



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

KC

15855

NEDL TRANSFER



HN 5ZQ3 N

# Harvard College Library



FROM THE BOOKS  
IN THE HOMESTEAD OF

**Sarah Orne Jewett**  
AT SOUTH BERWICK, MAINE



BEQUEATHED BY  
**Theodore Jewett Eastman**

A.B. 1901 - M.D. 1905

1931





GA 44292.10

\* KC15255

Theresa M. M. M.

Brenton, N. Y.

April 1854



# HERODOTUS:

TRANSLATED FROM THE GREEK,

BY THE

REV. WILLIAM BELOE.



COMPLETE IN THREE VOLUMES,

---

VOL. III.

---

*The second American from the last corrected London  
edition.*



New-York:

PUBLISHED BY P. P. BERRESFORD.

1828.

RC156-10

GL 44, 293.10...

-A ✓

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
THE BEQUEST OF  
THEODORE JEWETT EASTMAN  
1931

# HERODOTUS.

## BOOK VI.

---

### HERATO.

#### CHAPTER I.

**SUCH** was the fate of Aristagoras, the instigator of the Ionian revolt.—Histæus of Miletus, as soon as Darius had acquiesced in his departure from Susa, proceeded to Sardis. On his arrival, Artaphernes the governor asked him what he thought could possibly have induced the Ionians to revolt? He expressed himself ignorant of the cause, and astonished at the event. Artaphernes, however, who had been informed of his preceding artifice, and was sensible of his present dissimulation, observed to him that the matter might be thus explained: "You," says he, "made the shoe which Aristagoras has worn."

**II.** Histæus, perceiving himself suspected, fled the very first night towards the sea: and instead of fulfilling his engagements with Darius, to whose power he had promised to reduce the great island of Sardinia, assumed the command of the Ionian forces against him. Passing over into Chios, he was seized and thrown into chains by the inhabitants, who accused him of coming from the king with some design against their state. When they had heard the truth, and were convinced that he was really an enemy to Darius, they released him.

**III.** Histæus was afterwards interrogated by the Ionians, why he had so precipitately impelled Aristagoras to revolt, a circumstance which had occasioned the loss of so many of their countrymen. His answer was insidious, and calculated to impress the Ionians

with alarm; he told them what really was not the fact, that his conduct had been prompted by the avowed intentions of Darius to remove the Phœnicians to Ionia, and the Ionians to Phœnicia.

IV. His next measure was to send letters to certain Persians at Sardis, with whom he had previously communicated on the subject of a revolt; these he intrusted to Hermippus, a native of Atarnis, who abused the confidence reposed in him, by delivering the letters into the hands of Artaphernes. The governor, after acquainting himself with their contents, desired Hermippus to deliver them according to their first directions, and then to give to him the answers intended for Histæus. In consequence of the intelligence which he by these means obtained, Artaphernes put a great number of Persians to death.

V. A tumult was thus excited at Sardis; but Histæus failing in this project, prevailed on the Chians to carry him back to Miletus. The Milesians, delighted with the removal of Aristagoras, had already tasted the sweets of liberty, and were little inclined to give admission to a second master. Histæus, attempting to effect a landing at Miletus in the night, was by some unknown hand wounded in the thigh: rejected by his country, he again set sail for Chios, whence, as the inhabitants refused to intrust him with their fleet, he passed over to Mitylene. Having obtained from the Lesbians, the command of eight triremes properly equipped, he proceeded to Byzantium. Here he took his station, and intercepted all the vessels coming from the Euxine, except those which consented to obey him.

VI. Whilst Histæus, with the aid of the people of Mitylene, was acting thus, Miletus itself was threatened with a most formidable attack both by sea and land. The Persian generals had collected all their forces into one body, and making but little account of the other cities, advanced towards Miletus. Of those who assisted them by sea, the Phœnicians were the most alert. The Cyprians, who had been recently subdued, served with these, as well as the Cilicians and Egyptians.

VII. When the Ionians received intelligence of this armament, which not only menaced Miletus, but the rest of Ionia, they sent delegates to the Panionium. The result of their deliberations was, that they should by no means meet the Persians by land; that the people of Miletus should vigorously defend their city; and that the allies should provide and equip every vessel in their power; that as soon as their fleet should be in readiness, they should meet at Lade, and risk a battle in favour of Miletus. Lade is a small island immediately opposite to Miletus.

VIII. The Ionians completed their fleet, and assembled at the place appointed; they were reinforced by the collective power of the Eolians of Lesbos, and prepared for an engagement in the following order. The Milesians furnished eighty vessels, which occupied the east wing; next to these were the Prienians, with twelve, and the Myusians with three ships; contiguous were the Chians in one hundred vessels, and the Teians in seventeen: beyond these were the Erythreans and Phocæans, the former with eight, the latter with three ships. The Lesbians in seventy ships were next to the Phocæans; in the extremity of the line, to the west, the Samians were posted in sixty ships: the whole fleet was composed of three hundred and fifty-three triremes.

IX. The Barbarians were possessed of six hundred vessels: as soon as they came before Miletus, and their land forces also were arrived, the Persian commanders were greatly alarmed by the intelligence they received of their adversaries' force; they began to apprehend that their inferiority by sea might at the same time prevent their capture of Miletus, and expose them to the resentment of Darius. With these sentiments, they called together those Ionian princes who, being deposed by Aristagoras, had taken refuge among the Medes, and were present on this expedition. They addressed them to this effect: "Men of Ionia, let each of you now show his zeal in the royal cause, by endeavouring to detach from this confederacy, his own countrymen: allure them by the promise that no punishment shall be the consequence of their revolt; that neither their



temples nor other edifices shall be burned ; that their treatment shall not in any respect be more severe than before. If they persevere in trusting to the event of a battle, tell them that the contrary of all these will assuredly happen ;—themselves shall be hurried into servitude, their youths castrated, their daughters carried to Bactra, and their country given to others.”

X. Under cover of the night the Ionian princes were despatched with the above resolutions to their respective countrymen. The Ionians, who were thus addressed, refused to betray the common cause, believing these propositions made to themselves alone. Such were the incidents which happened on the arrival of the Persians at Miletus.

XI. The Ionians assembled at Lade, as had been appointed, and among the various opinions which were delivered in council, Dionysius the Phocæan leader expressed himself as follows :—“ Our affairs are come to that delicate point, O Ionians, that we must either be free men or slaves, and even fugitive slaves. If you willingly submit to the trouble, your situation will at first be painful, but having vanquished your enemies, you will then enjoy your liberties ; if you suffer your vigour to relax, or disorder to take place among you, I see no means of your evading the indignation with which the Persian king will punish your revolt. Submit yourselves to my direction, and I will engage, if the gods be but impartial, that either the enemy shall not attack you at all, or, if they do, it shall be greatly to their own detriment.”

XII. In consequence of this speech, the Ionians resigned themselves to the will of Dionysius. Every day, he drew out the whole fleet in order of battle, leaving a proper interval for the use of the oars : he then taught them to manœuvre their ships, keeping the men at their arms : the rest of the day the ships lay at their anchors. Without being suffered to receive any relaxation from this discipline, the Ionians till the seventh day punctually obeyed his commands ; on the eighth, unused to such fatigue, impatient of its continuance, and oppressed by the heat, they began to murmur :—“ We must surely,” they exclaimed one to another,

"have offended some deity, to be exposed to these hardships; or we must be both absurd and pusillanimous, to suffer this insolent Phocæan, master of but three vessels, to treat us as he pleases. Having us in his power, he has afflicted us with various evils. Many of us are already weakened by sickness, and more of us likely to become so. Better were it for us to endure any calamities than these, and submit to servitude, if it must be so, than bear our present oppressions. Let us obey him no longer." The discontent spread, and all subordination ceased; they disembarked, fixed their tents in Lade, and keeping themselves under the shade, would neither go on board, nor repeat their military exercises.

XIII. The Samian leaders, observing what passed among the Ionians, were more inclined to listen to the solicitations of the Persians to withdraw from the confederacy: these solicitations were communicated to them by *Æaces*, the son of *Syloson*; and the increasing disorder which so obviously prevailed among the Ionians, added to their weight. They moreover reflected that there was little probability of finally defeating the power of the Persian monarch, sensible that if the present naval armament of *Darius* were dispersed, a second, five times as formidable, would soon be at hand. Availing themselves therefore of the first refusal of the Ionians to perform their customary duty, they thought this no improper opportunity of securing their private and sacred buildings. *Æaces*, to whose remonstrance the Samians listened, was son of *Syloson*, and grandson of *Æaces*: he had formerly enjoyed the supreme authority of *Samos*, but with the other Ionian princes, had been driven from his station by *Aristagoras*.

XIV. Not long afterward the Phœnicians advanced, and were met by the Ionians, with their fleet drawn up with a contracted front. A battle ensued, but who among the Ionians on this occasion disgraced themselves by their cowardice, or signalized themselves by their valour, I am unable to ascertain; for they reciprocally reproach each other. It is said that the Samians, as they had previously concerted with

*Æaces*, left their place in the line, and set sail for Samos. We must except eleven vessels, whose officers, refusing to obey their superiors in command, remained and fought. To commemorate this act of valour the general council of the Samians ordained that the names of these men, and of their ancestors, should be inscribed on a public column, which is still to be seen in their forum. The Lesbians, seeing what was done by the Samians, next to whom they were stationed, followed their example, as did also the greater number of the Ionians.

XV. Of those who remained, the Chians suffered the most, as well from the efforts which they made, as from their wish not to act dishonourably. They had strengthened the confederacy, as I have before observed, by a fleet of a hundred vessels, each manned with four hundred chosen warriors. They observed the treachery of many of the allies, but disdained to imitate their example. With the few of their friends which remained, they repeatedly broke the enemy's line; till, after taking a great number of vessels, and losing many of their own, they retired to their own island.

XVI. Their disabled ships being pursued, they retreated to Mycale. The crews here ran their vessels on shore, and leaving them, marched on foot over the continent. Entering the Ephesian territories, they approached the city in the evening, when the women were celebrating the mysteries of Ceres. The Ephesians had heard nothing concerning them, and seeing a number of armed men in their territories, they suspected them to be robbers, who had violent designs upon their women. They assembled therefore to repel the supposed invaders, and killed them all on the spot. Such was the end of these Chians.

XVII. Dionysius the Phocæan, perceiving the Ionian power effectually broken, retreated, after taking three of the enemy's ships. He did not however go to Phocæa, which he well knew must share the common fate of Ionia, but he directed his course immediately to Phœnicia. He here made himself master of many vessels richly laden, and a considerable quan-

tity of silver, with which he sailed to Sicily : here he exercised a piratical life, committing many depredations on the Carthaginians and Tyrrhenians, but not molesting the Greeks.

XVIII. The Persians, having thus routed the Ionians, laid close siege to Miletus, both by sea and land. They not only undermined the walls, but applied every species of military machines against it. In the sixth year after the revolt of Aristagoras, they took and plundered the place. By this calamity, the former prediction of the oracle was finally accomplished.

XIX. The Argives, having consulted the oracle of Delphi relative to the future fate of their city, received an answer which referred to themselves in part, but which also involved the fortune of the Milesians. Of what concerned the Argives, I shall make mention when I come to speak of that people ; what related to the absent Milesians, was conceived in these terms : —

Thou then, Miletus, vers'd in ill too long,  
Shalt be the prey and plunder of the strong ;  
Your wives shall stoop to wash a long-hair'd train,  
And others guard our Didymæan fane.

Thus as we have described, was the prediction accomplished. The greater part of the Milesians were slain by the Persians, who wear their hair long ; their wives and children were carried into slavery ; the temple at Didymus, and the shrine near the oracle, was destroyed by fire. Of the riches of this temple I have elsewhere and frequently spoken.

XX. The Milesians who survived the slaughter, were carried to Susa. Darius treated them with great humanity, and no farther punished them than by removing them to Ampe, a city near that part of the Erythrean sea where it receives the waters of the Tigris. The low country surrounding the town of Miletus, the Persians reserved for themselves ; but they gave the mountainous parts to the Carians of Pedasus.

XXI. The Milesians, on suffering these calamities from the Persians, did not meet with that return from the people of Sybaris, who had been driven from Laon

and Scidron, which they might justly have expected. When Sybaris was taken by the Crotoniati, the Milesians had shaved their heads, and discovered every testimony of sorrow ; for betwixt these two cities a most strict and uncommon hospitality prevailed. The Athenians acted very differently. The destruction of Miletus affected them with the liveliest uneasiness, which was apparent from various circumstances, and from the following in particular :—On seeing the capture of Miletus represented in a dramatic piece by Phrynichus, the whole audience burst into tears. The poet, for thus reminding them of a domestic calamity, was fined a thousand drachmæ, and the piece was forbidden to be repeated.

XXII. Thus was Miletus stripped of its ancient inhabitants. The Samians, to whom any part of their property remained, were far from satisfied with the conduct of their leaders in the contest with the Medes. After the event of the above naval fight, and previous to the return of *Æaces*, they determined to migrate, and found a colony, not choosing to expose themselves to the complicated tyranny of the Medes and of *Æaces*. About this period the Zancleans of Sicily sent a deputation to invite the Ionians to *Calacte*, wishing to found there an Ionian city. This coast belongs to the Sicilians, but is in that part of Sicily which inclines towards *Tyrrhenia*. The Samians were the only Ionians who accepted the invitation, accompanied by those Milesians who had escaped.

XXIII. When they were on their way to Sicily, and had arrived off the Epizephyrian Locri, the Zancleans, under the conduct of *Scythes* their king, laid close siege to a Sicilian city. Intelligence of this was communicated to *Anaxilaus*, prince of *Rhegium*: he, being hostile to the Zancleans, went to the Samians, persuading them that it would be better for them to turn aside from *Calacte*, whither they were bound, and possess themselves of *Zancle*, now deserted by its inhabitants. The Samians followed his advice; upon which, anxious to recover their city, the Zancleans called to their assistance *Hippocrates* their

ally, prince of Gela. He came with an army as desired, but he put in irons Scythes the Zanclean prince, already deprived of his city; together with his brother Pythogenis, and sent them to Inycus. The rest of the Zancleans he betrayed to the Samians, upon terms agreed upon between them at a previous interview. These terms were, that Hippocrates should have half of the booty, and the slaves found in the place, with every thing which was without the city. He put in chains the greater part of the Zancleans, and treated them as slaves, selecting three hundred of the more distinguished, to be put to death by the Samians, who nevertheless spared their lives.

XXIV. Scythes, the Zanclean prince, escaped from Inycus to Himera, from thence he crossed over to Asia, and presented himself before Darius. Of all who had yet come to him from Greece, Darius thought this man the most just; for having obtained the king's permission to go to Sicily, he again returned to the Persian-court, where he happily passed the remainder of a very long life.

XXV. The Samians, delivered from the power of the Medes, thus possessed themselves without any trouble of the beautiful city of Zancle. After the sea-fight, of which Miletus was the object, the Phœnicians were ordered by the Persians to replace Æaces in Samos, as a mark of their regard, and as a reward of his services. Of this city alone, of all those which had revolted from the Persians, the temples and public buildings were not burned, as a compensation for its desertion of the allies. After the capture of Miletus, the Persians made themselves masters of Caria, some of its cities being taken by force, whilst others surrendered.

XXVI. Histæus the Milesian, from his station at Byzantium, was intercepting the Ionian vessels of burden in their way from the Euxine, when word was brought him of the fate of Miletus; he immediately confided to Bisaltes, son of Apolophanes of Abydos, the affairs of the Hellespont, and departed with some Lesbians for Chios. The detachment to whom the defence of Chios was assigned, refused to

admit him; in consequence of which he gave them battle, at a place in the territories of Chios, called Cœlœ, and killed a great number. The residue of the Chians, not yet recovered from the shock they had sustained in the former naval combat, he easily subdued, advancing for this purpose with his Lesbians from Polichna, of which he had obtained possession.

XXVII. It generally happens that when a calamity is impending over any city or nation, it is preceded by some prodigies. Before this misfortune of the Chians, some extraordinary incidents had occurred: Of a band of one hundred youths whom they sent to Delphi, ninety-eight perished by some infectious disorder; two alone returned. Not long also before the great sea-fight the roof of a building fell in upon some boys at school, so that of one hundred and twenty children, one only escaped: these warnings were sent them by the deity, for soon after happened the fight at sea, which brought their city to so low a condition. At this period Histæus appeared with the Lesbians, and easily vanquished a people already exhausted.

XXVIII. Histæus proceeded from hence on an expedition against Thasus, followed by a numerous body of Ionians and Æolians. Whilst he was before this place he learned that the Phœnicians, leaving Miletus, were advancing against the rest of Ionia. He without delay raised the siege of Thasus, and with his whole army passed over to Lesbos; from hence, alarmed by the want of necessaries, he crossed to the opposite continent, intending to possess himself of the corn which grew in Atarneum, and in the province of Caicus, belonging to the Mysians. Harpagus, a Persian, was accidentally on this station, at the head of a powerful army: a battle ensued by land, in which Histæus himself was taken prisoner, and the greater part of his forces slain.

XXIX. The capture of Histæus was thus effected: the engagement took place at Malena, in the district of Atarnis, and the Greeks made an obstinate stand against the Persians, till the cavalry pouring in among them, they were unable to resist the impression. His-

tiseus had conceived the idea that the king would pardon his revolt; and the desire of life so far prevailed, that during the pursuit, when a Persian soldier overtook and had raised his sword to kill him, he exclaimed aloud in the Persian tongue, that he was Histiseus the Milesian.

XXX. I am inclined to believe that if he had been carried alive to the presence of Darius, his life would have been spared, and his fault forgiven. To prevent this, as well as all possibility of his obtaining a second time any influence over the king, Artaphernes the governor of Sardis, and Harpagus, who had taken him, crucified their prisoner on their return to Sardis. The head they put in salt, and sent to Darius at Susa: Darius on hearing this rebuked them for what they had done, and for not conducting their prisoner alive to his presence. He directed the head to be washed, and honourably interred, as belonging to a man who had deserved well of him and of Persia.—Such was the fate of Histiseus.

XXXI. The Persian forces wintered near Miletus, with the view of renewing hostilities early in the spring; they accordingly, and without difficulty, took Chios, Lesbos, and Tenedos, contiguous to the continent. At each of these islands, as they fell into their hands, they in this manner enclosed the inhabitants, as it were in a net:—taking each other by the hand, they advanced from the sea on the north, and thus chasing the inhabitants, swept the whole island to the south. They also made themselves masters of the Ionian cities on the continent, but they did not sweep them in the same manner, which indeed was not practicable.

XXXII. The threats of the Persian generals, when first opposed to the Ionians, were fully put in execution: as soon as they possessed their cities, they made eunuchs of their most beautiful youths, who were selected for this purpose. The loveliest of their maidens they sent to the king, and they burned the cities with their temples. The Ionians were thus a third time reduced to servitude, once by the Lydians, and twice by the Persians.



**XXXIII.** From Ionia the fleet advanced, and regularly subdued all the places to the left of the Hellespont; those on the right had already been reduced by the Persian forces on the continent. The European side of the Hellespont contains the Chersonese, in which are a number of cities, Perinthus, many Thracian forts, Selybria, and Byzantium. The Byzantians and the Chalcedonians, on the remote parts of the coast, did not wait for the coming of the Phœnician fleet, but forsaking their country, retired to the interior parts of the Euxine, where they built the city Mesambria. The cities thus forsaken were burnt by the Phœnicians, who afterwards advanced against Præconnesus and Artace; to these also they set fire, and returned to the Chersonese, to destroy those places from which in their former progress they had turned aside. They left Cyzicus unmolested, the inhabitants of which, previous to the arrival of the Phœnician fleet, had submitted to the king, through the mediation of Œbarus, governor of Dascylium, and son of Megabyzus; but, except Cardia, the Phœnicians reduced all the other parts of the Chersonese.

**XXXIV.** Before this period, all these places were in subjection to Miltiades, son of Cimon, and grandson of Stesagoras. This sovereignty had originated with Miltiades the son of Cypselus, in this manner:—This part of the Chersonese was possessed by the Thracian Dolonci, who being involved in a troublesome contest with the Absinthians, sent their leaders to Delphi, to inquire concerning the event of the war. The Pythian in her answer recommended them to encourage that man to found a colony among them, who on their leaving the temple should first of all offer them the rites of hospitality. The Dolonci returning by the Sacred Way, passed through Phocis and Bœotia; not being invited by either of these people, they turned aside to Athens.

**XXXV.** At this period the supreme authority of Athens was in the hands of Pisistratus; but an important influence was also possessed by Miltiades. He was of a family which maintained four horses for the Olympic games, and was descended from

**Æacus and Ægina.** In more modern times it became Athenian, being first established at Athens by Philæus the son of Ajax. This Miltiades, as he sat before the door of his house, perceived the Dolonci passing by; and as by their dress and spears they appeared to be foreigners, he called to them: on their approach he offered them the use of his house, and the rites of hospitality. They accepted his kindness, and being hospitably treated by him, they revealed to him all the will of the oracle with which they entreated his compliance. Miltiades was much disposed to listen to them, being weary of the tyranny of Pisistratus, and desirous to change his situation: he immediately went to Delphi, to consult the oracle whether he should do what the Dolonci required.

**XXXVI.** Thus, having received the sanction of the oracle, Miltiades, son of Cypselus, who had formerly at the Olympic games been victorious in the contest of the chariots drawn by four horses, accompanied the Dolonci: he took such of the Athenians as were willing to go with him, and arriving on the spot, was by those who had invited him, elected their prince. His first care was to fortify the isthmus of the Chersonese, from the city Cardia as far as Pactya, to prevent any hostile incursions on the part of the Absinthians. At this point the length of the isthmus is thirty-six furlongs; the extreme length of the Chersonese, including the isthmus, is four hundred and twenty furlongs.

**XXXVII.** Miltiades blockading the entrance of the Chersonese, and thus keeping out the Absinthians, commenced hostilities with the people of Lampsacum; but they, by an ambuscade, made him their prisoner. Intelligence of this event being communicated to Cræsus the Lydian, who held Miltiades in great esteem, he sent to the Lampsacenes, requiring them to set him at liberty; threatening on their refusal to destroy them like pines. They deliberated among themselves concerning the meaning of this menace from Cræsus, which greatly perplexed them: at length one of their elders explained it, by informing them that of all the trees, the pine was the only one which, once being cut down, put forth no more off-sets, but

totally perished. Intimidated by this threat of Cræsus, the Lampsacenes dismissed Miltiades.

XXXVIII. Miltiades thus escaped through the interposition of Cræsus ; but dying afterwards without issue, he left his authority and wealth to Stesagoras, son of Cimon, his uterine brother. Upon his death he was honoured by the inhabitants of the Chersonese with the marks of esteem usually paid to the founder of a place ; equestrian and gymnastic exercises were periodically observed in his honour, in which none of the Lampsacenes are permitted to contend. It afterwards happened, that during a war with the people of Lampsacum, Stesagoras also died, and without children : he was wounded in the head, whilst in the Prytaneum, with a blow from an axe. The person who inflicted the wound pretended to be a deserter, but proved in effect a most determined enemy.

XXXIX. After the death of Stesagoras, as above described, the Pisistratidæ despatched in a trireme Miltiades, another son of Cimon, and brother of the deceased Stesagoras, to take the government of the Chersonese. Whilst he was at Athens they had treated him with much kindness, as if ignorant of the death of his father Cimon ; the particulars of which I shall relate in another place. Miltiades, as soon as he landed in the Chersonese, kept himself at home, as if in sorrow for his brother : which being known, all the principal persons of the Chersonese assembled from the different cities, and coming in one common public procession, as if to condole with him, he put them in chains ; after which he secured the possession of the Chersonese, maintaining a body of five hundred guards.—He then married Hegesipyla, daughter of Olorus king of Thrace.

XL. The son of Cimon had not been long in the Chersonese, before he was involved in difficulties far heavier than he had yet experienced ; for in the third year of his authority he was compelled to fly from the power of the Scythians. The Scythian Nomades being incensed against Darius, assembled their forces, and advanced to the Chersonese. Miltiades, not venturing to make a stand against them, fled at their

approach; when they retired, the Dolonci, after an interval of three years, restored him.

XLi. The same Miltiades, on being informed that the Phœnicians were arrived off Tenedos, loaded five triremes with his property, and sailed for Athens. He went on board at Cardia, crossed the gulph of Melas, and passing the Chersonese, he himself, with four of his vessels, eluded the Phœnician fleet, and escaped to Imbros; the fifth was pursued and taken by the enemy; it was commanded by Metiochus, the eldest son of Miltiades, not by the daughter of Olorus, but by some other female. The Phœnicians, on learning that he was the son of Miltiades, conducted him to the king, expecting some considerable mark of favour; for his father Miltiades had formerly endeavoured to prevail on the Ionians to accede to the advice of the Scythians, who wished them to break down their bridge of boats, and return home. Darius, however, so far from treating Metiochus with severity, showed him the greatest kindness; he gave him a house, with some property, and married him to a woman of Persia: their offspring are considered as Persians.

XLII. Miltiades, leaving Imbros, proceeded to Athens: the Persians executed this year no farther hostilities against the Ionians, but contrived for them many useful regulations. Artaphernes, governor of Sardis, assembled the deputies of the different cities, requiring them to enter into treaty for the mutual observance of justice with respect to each other, and for the prevention of reciprocal depredation and violence. His next step was to divide all the Ionian districts into parasangs (the Persian name for a measure of thirty furlongs) by which he ascertained the tributes they were severally to pay. This distribution of Artaphernes has continued, with very little variation, to the present period, and was certainly an ordinance which tended to establish the general tranquillity.

XLIII. At the commencement of the spring, the king sent Mardonius to supersede the other commanders: he was the son of Gobryas, a very young man, and had recently married Artozostra, a daughter of

**Darius.** He accordingly appeared on the coast ready to embark, with a considerable body of land and sea-forces; arriving at Cilicia, he went himself on board, taking under his command the rest of the fleet: the land army he sent forward to the Hellespont, under the direction of their different officers. Mardonius passed by Asia, and came to Ionia, where an incident happened which will hardly obtain credit with those Greeks who are unwilling to believe that Otanes, in the assembly of the seven conspirators, gave it as his opinion that a popular government would be most for the advantage of Persia:—for Mardonius, removing the Ionian princes from their station, every where established a democracy. He then proceeded towards the Hellespont, where collecting a numerous fleet and a powerful army, he passed them over the strait in ships, and proceeded through Europe, towards Eretria and Athens.

**XLIV.** These two cities were the avowed object of his expedition, but he really intended to reduce as many of the Greek cities as he possibly could. By sea he subdued the Thasians, who attempted no resistance; by land his army reduced all those Macedonians who were more remote: the Macedonians on this side had been reduced before. Leaving Thasos, he coasted by the opposite continent as far as Acanthus; from Acanthus, passing onward, he endeavoured to double Mount Athos; but at this juncture a tempestuous wind arose from the north, which pressing hard upon the fleet, drove a great number of ships against mount Athos. He is said on this occasion to have lost three hundred vessels, and more than twenty thousand men: of these, numbers were destroyed by the sea-monsters, which abound off the coast near Athos, others were dashed on the rocks, some lost their lives from their inability to swim, and many perished by the cold.

**XLV.** Whilst Mardonius with his land forces was encamped in Macedonia, he was attacked in the night by the Brygi of Thrace, who killed many of his men, wounded Mardonius himself. They did not, however, finally elude the power of the Persians, for Mar-

donius would not leave that region till he had effectually reduced them under his power. After this event he led back his army, which had suffered much from the Brygi, but still more by the tempest off Athos; his return, therefore, to Asia was far from being glorious.

XLVI. In the following year Darius, having received intelligence from their neighbours, that the Thasians meditated a revolt, sent them orders to pull down their walls, and remove their ships to Abdera. The Thasians had formerly been besieged by Histæus of Miletus; as therefore they were possessed of considerable wealth, they applied it to the purpose of building vessels of war, and of constructing a stronger wall: their wealth was collected partly from the continent, and partly from their mines. From their gold mines at Scaptesyra they obtained upon an average eighty talents; Thasus itself did not produce so much, but they were on the whole so affluent, that being generally exempt from taxes, the whole of their annual revenue was two hundred, and in the times of greatest abundance three hundred talents.

XLVII. These mines I have myself seen; the most valuable are those discovered by the Phœnicians, who, under the conduct of Thasus, first made a settlement in this island, and named it from their leader. The mines so discovered are betwixt a place called Ænyra and Cœnyra. Opposite to Samothracia was a large mountain, which, by the search after mines, has been effectually levelled.

XLVIII. The Thasians, in obedience to the will of Darius, destroyed their walls, and sent their ships to Abdera. To make experiment of the real intentions of the Greeks, and to ascertain whether they were inclined to submit to, or resist his power, Darius sent emissaries to different parts of Greece to demand earth and water. He ordered the cities on the coast who paid him tribute, to construct vessels of war, and transports for cavalry.

XLIX. At the time these latter were preparing, the king's envoys arrived in Greece: most of the people on the continent complied with what was required of them; as did all the islanders whom the messengers

visited, and among others the Æginetæ. This conduct gave great offence to the Athenians, who concluded that the Æginetæ had hostile intentions towards them, which in conjunction with the Persians they were resolved to execute. They eagerly therefore embraced this pretext, and accused them at Sparta of betraying the liberties of Greece.

L. Instigated by their report, Cleomenes son of Anaxandrides, and prince of Sparta, went over to Ægina, determining fully to investigate the matter. He endeavoured to seize the persons of the accused, but was opposed by many of the Æginetæ, and in particular by Crius son of Polycritus, who threatened to make him repent any violent attempts upon his countrymen. He told him that his conduct was the consequence, not of the joint deliberations of the Spartans, but of his being corrupted by the Athenians, otherwise the other king also would have accompanied and assisted him. He said this in consequence of a letter received from Demaratus. Cleomenes, thus repulsed from Ægina, asked Crius his name; upon being told, "Well then," returned Cleomenes, "you had better tip your horns with brass, and prepare to resist some great calamity."

LI. Demaratus, who circulated this report at Sparta to the prejudice of Cleomenes, was the son of Ariston, and himself also a prince of Sparta, though of an inferior branch; both had the same origin, but the family of Eurysthenes, as being the eldest, was most esteemed.

LII. The Lacedæmonians, in opposition to what is asserted by all the poets, affirm that they were first introduced into the region which they now inhabit, not by the sons of Aristodemus, but by Aristodemus himself. He at that time reigned, and was son of Aristomachus, grandson of Cleodæus, and great-grandson of Hyllus. His wife Argia was daughter of Autesion, grand-daughter of Tisamenus, great-grand-daughter of Thersander, and in the fourth descent from Polynices. Her husband, to whom she brought twins, died by some disease almost as soon as he had seen them. The Lacedæmonians of that day, after consulting together,

elected for their prince the eldest of these children, as their laws required. They were still at a loss, as the infants so much resembled each other. In this perplexity, they applied to the mother, she also professed herself unable to decide: her ignorance however was only pretended, and arose from her wish to make both her children kings. The difficulty thus remaining, they sent to Delphi for advice. The Pythian commanded them to acknowledge both the children as their kings, but to honour the first-born the most. Receiving this answer from the Pythian, the Lacedæmonians were still unable to discover the first-born child, till a Messenian, whose name was Panites, advised them to take notice which child the mother washed and fed first: if she was constant in making a distinction, they might reasonably conclude they had discovered what they wished; if she made no regular preference in this respect of one child to the other, her ignorance of the matter in question was probably unaffected, and they must have recourse to other measures. The Spartans followed the advice of the Messenian, and carefully watched the mother of the children of Aristodemus. Perceiving her, who was totally unconscious of their design, regularly preferring her first-born, both in washing and feeding it, they respected this silent testimony of the mother. The child thus preferred by its parent, they treated as the eldest, and educated at the public expense, calling him Eurysthenes, and his brother Procles. The brothers, when they grew up, were through life at variance with each other, and their enmity was perpetuated by their posterity.

LIII. The above is related on the authority of the Lacedæmonians alone; but I shall now give the matter as it is generally received in Greece.—The Greeks enumerate these Dorian princes in regular succession to Perseus, the son of Danae, passing over the story of the deity; from which account it plainly appears that they were Greeks, and were always so esteemed. These Dorian princes, as I have observed, go no higher than Perseus, for Perseus had no mortal father from whom his surname could be derived, being cir-



cumstanced as Hercules was with respect to Amphitryon. I am therefore justified in stopping at Perseus. If we ascend from Danae, the daughter of Acrisius, we shall find that the ancestors of the Dorian princes were of Egyptian origin.—Such is the Grecian account of their descent.

LIV. The Persians affirm that Perseus was an Assyrian by birth, becoming afterwards a Greek, although none of his ancestors were of that nation. The ancestors of Acrisius claim no consanguinity with Perseus, being Egyptians; which account is confirmed by the Greeks.

LV. In what manner, being Egyptians, they became the princes of the Dorians, having been mentioned by others, I need not relate: but I shall explain what they have omitted.

LVI. The Spartans distinguished their princes by many honourable privileges. The priesthoods of the Lacedæmonian and of the celestial Jupiter were appropriated to them: they had the power also of making hostile expeditions wherever they pleased, nor might any Spartan obstruct them without incurring the curses of their religion. In the field of battle their post is in the front; when they retire, in the rear. They have a hundred chosen men as a guard for their person: when upon their march, they may take for their use as many sheep as they think proper, and they have the back and the skin of all that are sacrificed. Such are their privileges in war.

LVII. In peace also, they have many distinctions. In the solemnity of any public sacrifice the first place is always reserved for the kings, to whom not only the choicest things are presented, but twice as much as to any other person. They have moreover the first of every libation, and the skins of the sacrificed victims. On the first and seventh of every month they give to each of them a perfect animal, which is sacrificed in the temple of Apollo. To this is added a medimnus of meal, and a Lacedæmonian quart of wine: In the public games, they sit in the most distinguished place; they appoint whomsoever they please to the dignity of *Prexeni*, and each of them

chooses two Pythii. The Pythii are those who are sent to consult the oracle at Delphi, and are maintained at the public expense as well as the kings. If the kings do not think proper to take their repast in public, two chœnices of meal with a cotyla of wine are sent to their respective houses; but if they are present, they receive a double portion. If any private person invite them to an entertainment, a similar respect is shown them. The oracular declarations are preserved by them, though the Pythii also must know them. The kings alone have the power of deciding in the following matters, and they decide these only: They choose a husband for an heiress, if her father had not previously betrothed her: they have the care of the public ways; whoever chooses to adopt a child, must do it in the presence of the kings. They assist at the deliberations of the senate, which is composed of twenty-eight persons. In case of their not appearing, those senators who are the nearest relations to the kings, take their place and privilege, having two voices independent of their own.

LVIII. Such are the honours paid by the Spartans to their princes whilst alive; they have others after their decease. Messengers are sent to every part of Sparta to relate the event, whilst the women beat on a caldron through the city. At this signal, one free-born person of each sex in every family, is compelled under very heavy penalties to disfigure themselves. The same ceremonies which the Lacedæmonians observe on the death of their kings, are practised also by the Barbarians of Asia; the greater part of whom on a similar occasion, use these rites. When a king of Lacedæmon dies, a certain number of Lacedæmonians, independent of the Spartans, are obliged, from all parts of Lacedæmon, to attend his funeral. When these, together with the Helots and Spartans, to the amount of several thousands, are assembled in one place, they begin, men and women, to beat their breasts, to make loud and dismal lamentations, always exclaiming of their last prince, that he was of all preceding ones the best. If one of their kings die in battle, they make a representation of his person,

and carry it to the place of interment upon a bier richly adorned. When it is buried, there is an interval of ten days from all business and amusement, with every public testimony of sorrow.

LIX. They have also another custom in common with the Persians. When a prince dies, his successor remits every debt due either to the prince or the public. In Persia also, he who is chosen king remits to every city, whatever tributes happen to be due.

LX. In one instance, the Lacedæmonians observe the usage of Egypt. Their heralds, musicians, and cooks, follow the profession of their fathers. The son of a herald is of course a herald, and the same of the other two professions. If any man has a louder voice than the son of a herald; it signifies nothing.

LXI. Whilst Cleomenes was at Ægina, consulting for the common interest of Greece, he was persecuted by Demaratus, who was influenced not by any desire of serving the people of Ægina, but by jealousy and malice. Cleomenes on his return endeavoured to degrade his rival from his station, for which he had the following pretence :—Ariston succeeding to the throne of Sparta, married two wives, but had children by neither; not willing to believe that any defect existed on his part, he married a third time. He had a friend, a native of Sparta, to whom on all occasions he showed a particular preference. This friend had a wife, who from being remarkable for her ugliness, became exceedingly beautiful. When an infant her features were very plain and disagreeable, which was a source of much affliction to her parents, who were people of great affluence. Her nurse seeing this, recommended that she should every day be carried to the temple of Helen, situate in a place called Therapne, near the temple of Apollo. Here the nurse regularly presented herself with the child, and standing near the shrine implored the goddess to remove the girl's deformity. As she was one day departing from the temple, a woman is said to have appeared to her, inquiring what she carried in her arms: the nurse replied it was a child. She desired to see it; this the nurse, having had orders to that effect from

the parents, at first refused, but seeing that the woman persevered in her wish, she at length complied. The stranger, taking the infant in her arms, stroked it on the face, saying, that hereafter she should become the loveliest woman of Sparta; and from that hour her features began to improve. On her arriving at a proper age, Agetus son of Alcides, and the friend of Ariston, made her his wife.

LXII. Ariston, inflamed with a passion for this woman, took the following means to obtain his wishes: he engaged to make her husband a present of whatever he would select from his effects, on condition of receiving a similar favour in return. Agetus having no suspicion with respect to his wife, as Ariston also was married, agreed to the proposal, and it was confirmed by an oath. Ariston accordingly gave his friend whatever it was that he chose, whilst he in return, having previously determined the matter, demanded the wife of Agetus. Agetus said, that he certainly did not mean to comprehend her in the agreement; but, influenced by his oath, the artifice of the other finally prevailed, and he resigned her to him.

LXIII. In this manner Ariston, having repudiated his second wife, married a third, who in a very short time, and within a less period than ten months, brought him this Demaratus. Whilst the father was sitting at his tribunal, attended by the Ephori, he was informed by one of his domestics of the delivery of his wife: reflecting on the interval of time which had elapsed since his marriage, he reckoned the number of months upon his fingers, and said with an oath, "This child is not mine." The Ephori, who heard him, did not at the moment esteem what he said of any importance: afterwards, when the child grew up, Ariston changed his sentiments concerning the legitimacy of his son, and repented of the words which had escaped him. Demaratus owed his name to the following circumstance: Before he was born the people had unanimously made a public supplication that Ariston, the best of their kings, might have a son.

LXIV. Ariston died, and Demaratus succeeded to his authority. But it seemed destined that the above expression should cost him his crown. He was in a particular manner odious to Cleomenes, both when he withdrew his army from Eleusis, and when Cleomenes passed over to Ægina, on account of the favour which the people of that place showed to the Medes.

LXV. Cleomenes being determined to execute vengeance on his rival, formed a connection with Leotychides, who was of the family of Demaratus, being the son of Menaris, and grandson of Agis: the conditions were, that Leotychides should succeed to the dignity of Demaratus, and should in return assist Cleomenes in his designs upon Ægina. Leotychides entertained an implacable animosity against Demaratus. He had been engaged to marry Percalos, the daughter of Chilon, grand-daughter of Demarthenes, but Demaratus insidiously prevented him, and by a mixture of violence and artifice married Percalos himself. He was therefore not at all reluctant to accede to the proposals of Cleomenes, and to assist him against Demaratus. He asserted, therefore, that Demaratus did not lawfully possess the throne of Sparta, not being the son of Ariston. He was, consequently, careful to remember and repeat the expression which had fallen from Ariston, when his servant first brought him intelligence of the birth of a son; for after computing the time, he had positively denied that he was his. Upon this incident Leotychides strongly insisted, and made no scruple of declaring openly, that Demaratus was not the son of Ariston, and that his authority was illegal; to confirm this he adduced the testimony of those Ephori who were present when Ariston so expressed himself.

LXVI. As the matter began to be a subject of general dispute, the Spartans thought proper to consult the oracle of Delphi, whether Demaratus was the son of Ariston or not. Cleomenes was not at all suspected of taking any care to influence the Pythian; but it is certain that he induced Cobon, son

of Aristophantes, a man of very great authority at Delphi, to prevail on the priestess to say what Cleomenes desired. The name of this woman was Perialla, who assured those sent on this occasion, that Demaratus was not the son of Ariston. This collusion being afterwards discovered, Cobon was compelled to fly from Delphi, and Perialla was degraded from her office.

LXVII. Such were the measures taken to deprive Demaratus of his dignity : an affront which was afterwards shown him, induced him to take refuge among the Medes. After the loss of his throne he was elected to preside in some inferior office, and happened to be present at the Gymnopædia. Leotychides, who had been elected king in the room of Demaratus, meaning to ridicule and insult him, sent a servant to ask him what he thought of his present, compared with his former office. Demaratus, incensed by the question, replied that he himself had experienced both, which the person who asked him had not ; he added, that this question should prove the commencement of much calamity or happiness to Sparta. Saying this, with his head veiled, he retired from the theatre to his own house ; where having sacrificed an ox to Jupiter, he sent for his mother.

LXVIII. On her appearance, he placed in her hands the entrails of the victim, and solemnly addressed her in these words : " I call upon you, mother, in the name of all the gods, and in particular by Jupiter Hercæus, in whose presence we are, to tell me, without disguise, who my father was. Leotychides, in the spirit of hatred and jealousy, has objected to me, that when you married Ariston you were with child by your former husband : others more insolently have asserted, that one of your slaves, an ass-driver, enjoyed your familiarity, and that I am his son ; I entreat you, therefore, by every thing sacred, to disclose the truth. If you have really done what is related of you, your conduct is not without example, and there are many in Sparta who believe that Ariston had not the power of becoming a father ; otherwise they say, he must have had children by his former wives."

LXIX. His mother thus replied : " My son, as you have thus implored me to declare the truth, I will not deceive you. When Ariston had conducted me to his house, on the third night of our marriage, a personage appeared to me perfectly resembling Ariston, who after enjoying my person, crowned me with a garland he had in his hand, and retired. Soon afterwards Ariston came to me, and seeing me with a garland, inquired who gave it me ; I said that he had, but this he seriously denied : I protested, however, that he had ; and, I added, it was not kind in him to deny it, who, after enjoying my person, placed the garland on my head. Ariston seeing that I persevered in my story, was satisfied that there had been some divine interposition ; and this opinion was afterwards confirmed, from its appearing that this garland had been taken from the shrine of the hero Astrobacus, which stands near the entrance of our house ; and indeed a soothsayer declared, that the personage I speak of was that hero himself.—I have now, my son, told you all that you wish to know ; you are either the son of Astrobacus, or of Ariston, for that very night I conceived. Your enemies particularly object to you, that Ariston, when he first heard of your birth, declared in the presence of many that you could not possibly be his son, as the time of ten months was not yet completed ; but he said this from his ignorance of such matters. Some women are delivered at nine, others at seven months ; all do not go ten. I was delivered of you at seven ; and Ariston himself afterwards confessed that he had uttered those words foolishly.—With regard to all other calumnies, you may safely despise them, and rely upon what I have said. As to the story of the ass-driver, may the wives of Leotychides, and of those who say such things, produce their husbands children from ass-drivers."

LXX. Demaratus having heard all that he wished, took some provisions, and departed for Elis ; he pretended, however, that he was gone to consult the oracle at Delphi. The Lacædæmonians suspected, and pursued him. Demaratus had already crossed from Elis

to Zacynthus, where the Lacedæmonians still following him, seized his person and his servants; these they carried away, but the Zacynthians refusing to let them take Demaratus, he passed over to Asia, where he was honourably received by Darius, and presented with many lands and cities.—Such was the fortune of Demaratus, a man distinguished among his countrymen by many memorable deeds and sayings; and who alone, of all the kings of Sparta, obtained the prize in the Olympic games, in the chariot-race of four horses.

LXXI. Leotychides the son of Menaras, who succeeded Demaratus after he had been deposed, had a son named Zeuxidamus, called by some of the Spartans, Cyniscus, or the whelp. He never enjoyed the throne of Sparta, but dying before his father, left a son named Archidamus. Leotychides, on the loss of his son, took for his second wife Eurydame, sister of Menius, and daughter of Diactoris; by her he had a daughter called Lampito, but no male offspring: she, by the consent of Leotychides, was married to Archidamus, son of Zeuxidamus.

LXXII. The latter days of Leotychides were not spent in Sparta; but the cause of Demaratus was avenged in this manner:—Leotychides commanded an army of his countrymen, in an expedition against Thessaly, and might have reduced the whole country; but suffering himself to be bribed by a large sum of money, he was detected in his own camp, sitting on a sack of money. Being brought to a public trial, he was driven from Sparta; and his house razed. He fled to Tegea, where he died; but the above events happened some time afterwards.

LXXIII. Cleomenes having succeeded in his designs upon Demaratus, took with him Leotychides, and proceeded against Ægina, with which he was exceedingly exasperated, on account of the insult he had received. The people of Ægina, on seeing themselves assailed by the two kings, did not meditate a long resistance; ten of the most illustrious and affluent were selected as hostages: among these were Crios, son of Polycritus, and Casambris, son of Aristocrates, men



of considerable authority. Being carried to Attica, they there remained among their most inveterate enemies.

LXXIV. Cleomenes afterwards fled to Thessaly; for his treachery against Demaratus becoming manifest, he feared the resentment of the Spartans: from thence he went to Arcadia, where he endeavoured to raise a commotion, by stirring up the Arcadians against Sparta. Among other oaths, he exacted of them an engagement, to follow him wherever he should think proper to conduct them. He particularly wished to carry the principal men to the city of Nonacris, there to make them swear by the waters of Styx. These are said to be found in this part of Arcadia: there is but little water, and it falls drop by drop from a rock into a valley, which is enclosed by a circular wall.—Nonacris is an Arcadian city, near PheEOS.

LXXV. When the Lacedæmonians heard what Cleomenes was doing, through fear of the consequences, they invited him back to Sparta, offering him his former dignity and station. Immediately on his return he was seized with madness, of which he had before discovered very strong symptoms: for whatever citizen he happened to meet, he scrupled not to strike him on the face with his sceptre. This extravagant behaviour induced his friends to confine him in a pair of stocks; seeing himself, on some occasion, left with only one person to guard him he demanded a sword; the man at first refused to obey him, but finding him persist in his request, he at length, being a Helot, and afraid of what he threatened, gave him one. Cleomenes, as soon as he received the sword, began to cut the flesh off his legs; from his legs he ascended to his thighs, from his thighs to his loins, till at length, making gashes in his belly, he died. The Greeks in general consider his death as occasioned by his having bribed the Pythian to give an answer against Demaratus. The Athenians alone assert, that he was thus punished for having plundered the temple of the goddesses at Eleusis. The Argives say, that it was because he had forced many of

their countrymen from the refuge they had taken in a temple of Argos, and had not only put them to the sword, but had impiously set fire to the sacred wood.

LXXVI. Cleomenes, upon consulting the Delphic oracle, had been told that he should certainly become master of Argos : he accordingly led a body of Spartans to the river Erasinus, which is said to flow from the Stymphalian lake. This lake is believed to show itself a second time in the territories of Argos, after disappearing for some time in an immense gulph ; it is then called by the Argives, Erasinus. Arriving at this river, Cleomenes offered sacrifices to it ; the entrails of the victim gave him no encouragement to pass the stream, from which incident he affected to praise the river god for his attachment to his countrymen ; but, nevertheless, vowed that the Argives should have no occasion to rejoice. From hence he advanced to Thyrea, where he sacrificed a bull to the ocean ; and embarking his forces, proceeded to Tirynthia, and Nauplia.

LXXVII. The Argives, hearing of this, advanced to the sea to repel him : as soon as they came to Tirynthe, at a place called Sipia, they encamped in the Lacedæmonian territory, at no great distance from the enemy. They were not so much afraid of meeting their adversaries openly in the field, as of falling into an ambuscade : of this indeed they had been forewarned by the Pythian, in the declaration made jointly to the Milesians and themselves :

When female hands the strength of man shall tame,  
And among Argives gain a glorious name,  
Women of Argos shall much grief display,  
And thus shall one in future ages say :  
" A serpent huge, which wreath'd its body round,  
" From a keen sword received a mortal wound."

These incidents filled the Argives with the greatest terror ; they accordingly resolved to regulate their motions by the herald of the adverse army : as often, therefore, as this officer communicated any public order to the Lacedæmonians, they did the same.

**LXXVIII.** Cleomenes taking notice that the Argives observed what the herald of his army announced, directed that when the signal should be given for his soldiers to dine, they should immediately take their arms and attack the Argives. The Lacedæmonians upon this gave the signal for dinner, the Argives did the same; but whilst they were engaged in eating, the enemy rushed upon them, slew a prodigious number, and surrounded many others, who escaping from the field, took refuge in the grove of Argos.

**LXXIX.** Whilst they remained here, Cleomenes determined on the following measure:—By means of some deserters, he learned the names of all those Argives who had escaped to this grove; these he called out one by one, telling them that he had received their ransom: this in the Peloponnese, is a fixed sum, and is settled at two minæ for each captive. The number of the Argives was fifty, whom, as they respectively came out, when called, Cleomenes put to death. This incident was unknown to those who remained in the asylum, the thickness of the wood not allowing them to see what passed. Till at length, one climbing a tree, saw the transaction, after which no one appeared when called.

**LXXX.** Cleomenes then ordered his Helots to encompass the wood with materials for the purpose; and they obeying him, it was set on fire. Whilst it was burning, Cleomenes desired to know of one of the fugitives, to what divinity that grove was sacred. He replied, to Argos. At this the Lacedæmonian in great agitation exclaimed—"O Apollo, thy prediction has misled me, promising that I should become master of Argos. Thy oracle has, I fear, no other termination."

**LXXXI.** Cleomenes afterwards permitted the greater part of his forces to return to Sparta; and reserving only a select body of a thousand men, he went to offer sacrifice at the temple of Juno. Wishing to perform the ceremonies himself on the altar, the priest forbade him, saying, it was a privilege granted

to no foreigner. Upon this, he ordered the Helots to drag the priest from the altar, and beat him. He then sacrificed, and afterwards returned to Sparta.

LXXXII. On his return, he was accused before the Ephori of bribery, and of neglecting the opportunity he had of taking Argos. Whether the reply which Cleomenes made was true or false, I am not able to determine: he observed, that having taken possession of the temple of Argos, the prediction of the oracle seemed to him finally completed. He concluded therefore, that he ought not to make any farther attempts upon the city, till he should first be satisfied from his sacrifices, whether the deity would assist or oppose him. When he was performing the sacred rites auspiciously in the temple of Juno, a flame of fire burst from the bosom of the sacred image, which entirely convinced him that he should not take Argos. If this flame had issued from the head, he should have taken the place by storm, but its coming from the breast, decisively declared that all the purposes of the deity were accomplished. His defence appeared plausible and satisfactory to his countrymen, and he was acquitted by a great majority.

LXXXIII. Argos however was deprived of so many of its citizens, that the slaves usurped the management of affairs, and executed the offices of government: but when the sons of those who had been slain, grew up, they obtained possession of the city, and after some contest expelled the slaves, who retired to Tirynthe, which they seized. They for a time forebore to molest each other, till Cleander, a soothsayer and an Arcadian, of the district of Phigasis, coming among them, he persuaded the slaves to attack their masters. A tedious war followed; in which the Argives were finally, though with difficulty, victorious.

LXXXIV. The Argives affirm, that on account of the things above mentioned, Cleomenes lost his reason, and came to a miserable end. The Spartans, on the contrary, will not allow his madness to have been occasioned by any divine interposition; they say, that

by communicating with the Scythians, he became a drinker of wine, and that this made him mad. The Scythian Nomades, after the invasion of their country by Darius, determined on revenge: with this view they sent ambassadors to form an alliance with the Spartans. It was accordingly agreed, that the Scythians should invade the country of the Medes, by the side of the Phasis: the Spartans, advancing from Ephesus, were to do the same, till the two armies formed a junction. With the Scythians sent on this business, Cleomenes is said to have formed too great an intimacy, and thence to have contracted a habit of drinking, which injured the faculties of his mind. From which incident, whoever are desirous to drink intemperately, are said to exclaim *Episcythison*, "Let us drink like Scythians."—Such is the Spartan account of Cleomenes. To me, however, he seems to have been an object of the divine vengeance on account of Demaratus.

LXXXV. The people of Ægina no sooner received intelligence of his death, than they despatched emissaries to Sparta, to complain of Leotychides, for detaining their hostages at Athens. The Lacedæmonians, after a public consultation, were of opinion that Leotychides had greatly injured the inhabitants of Ægina; and they determined that he should be given up to them, and be carried to Ægina, instead of such of their countrymen as were detained at Athens. They were about to lead him away, when Theasides, son of Leopropis, a Spartan of approved worth, thus addressed them: "Men of Ægina, what would you do? would you take away a Spartan prince, whom his countrymen have given up? Although the Spartans have in anger come to this resolution, do ye not fear that they will one day, if you persist in your purpose, utterly destroy your country?" This expostulation induced the Æginetæ to change their first intentions: they nevertheless insisted that Leotychides should accompany them to Athens, and set their countrymen at liberty.

LXXXVI. When Leotychides arrived at Athens, and claimed the hostages, the Athenians, who were

unwilling to give them up, demurred.—They said, that as the two kings had jointly confided these men to their care, it would be unfair to give them up to one of them. Upon their final refusal to surrender them, Leotychides thus addressed them: “In this business, Athenians, you will do what you please; if you give up these men, you will act justly, if you do not, you will be dishonest. I am desirous however to relate to you what once happened in Sparta upon a similar occasion. We have a tradition among us, that about three ages ago there lived in Lacedæmon a man named Glaucus, the son of Epicydes; he was famous among his countrymen for many excellent qualities, and in particular for his integrity. We are told, that in process of time a Milesian came to Sparta, purposely to solicit this man’s advice. ‘I am come,’ said he, addressing him, ‘from Miletus, to be benefited by your justice, the reputation of which, circulating through Greece, has arrived at Ionia. I have compared the insecure condition of Ionia, with the undisturbed tranquillity of the Peloponnese; and observing that the wealth of my countrymen is constantly fluctuating, I have been induced to adopt this measure: I have converted half of my property into money, which, from the confidence of its being perfectly secure, I propose to deposite in your hands; take it therefore, and with it these private marks; you will return it to the person who shall convince you that he knows them.’ The Milesian here finished, and Glaucus accepted his money upon these conditions. After a long interval of time, the sons of the above Milesian came to Sparta, and presenting themselves before Glaucus produced the test agreed upon, and claimed the money. He however rejected the application with anger, and assured them that he remembered nothing of the matter. ‘If, says he, ‘I should hereafter be able to recollect the circumstance you mention, I will certainly do you justice, and restore that which you say I have received. If, on the contrary, your claim has no foundation, I shall avail myself of the laws of Greece against you; I therefore invite you to return to me again, after a

period of four months.' The Milesians accordingly departed in sorrow, considering themselves as cheated of their money: Glaucus, on the other hand, went to consult the oracle at Delphi. On his inquiring whether he might absolve himself from returning the money by an oath, the priestess made him this reply :

'Glaucus, thus much by swearing you may gain,  
Thio' life the gold you safely may retain :  
Swear then—rememb'ring that the awful grave  
Confounds alike the honest man and knave ;  
But still an oath a nameless offspring bears,  
Which tho' no feet it has, no arm uprears,  
Swiftly the perjur'd villain will o'ertake,  
And of his race entire destruction make ;  
Whilst their descendants, who their oath regard,  
Fortune ne'er fails to favour and reward.'

On this reply, Glaucus entreated the deity to forgive him ; but he was told by the priestess, that the intention and the action were alike criminal. Glaucus then sent for the Milesians, and restored the money. My motive, O Athenians, for making you this relation, remains to be told. At the present day no descendant of Glaucus, nor any traces of his family, are to be found : they are utterly extirpated from Sparta. Wherever therefore a trust has been reposed, it is an act of wisdom to restore it when demanded." —Leotychides, finding that what he said made no impression upon the Athenians, left the place.

LXXXVII. Before the Æginetæ had suffered for the insults formerly offered to the Athenians, with the intention of gratifying the Thebans, they had perpetrated the following act of violence:—Exasperated against the Athenians for some imagined injury, they prepared to revenge themselves. The Athenians had a quinquireme stationed at Sunium ; of this vessel, which was the Theoris, and full of the most illustrious Athenians, they by some artifice obtained possession, and put all whom they found in her in irons. The Athenians instantly meditated the severest vengeance.

LXXXVIII. There was at Ægina a man greatly esteemed, the son of Cncæthus, his name Nicodromus. From some disgust against his countrymen he had

some time before left the island : hearing that the Athenians were determined on the ruin of Ægina, he agreed with them on certain conditions to deliver it into their hands. He appointed a particular day for the execution of his measures, when they also were to be ready to assist him. He proceeded in his purpose, and made himself master of what is called the old city.

LXXXIX. The Athenians were not punctual to their engagement ; they were not prepared with a fleet able to contend with that of Ægina ; and in the interval of their applying to the Corinthians for a reinforcement of ships, the favourable opportunity was lost. The Corinthians, being at that time on very friendly terms with the Athenians, furnished them, at their request, with twenty ships : as their laws forbade them to give these ships, they sold them to their allies for five drachmæ each. With these, which, in addition to their own, made a fleet of seventy ships, the Athenians sailed to Ægina, where however they did not arrive till a day after the time appointed.

XC. The Athenians not appearing as had been stipulated, Nicodromus, accompanied by many of the Æginetæ, fled in a vessel from Ægina. The Athenians assigned Sunium for their residence, from whence they occasionally issued to harass and plunder the people of Ægina ; but these things happened afterwards.

XCI. The principal citizens of Ægina having overpowered such of the common people as had taken the part of Nicodromus against them, they proceeded to put their prisoners to death. On this occasion they committed an act of impiety, to atone for which all their earnest endeavours were unavailing ; and before they could conciliate the goddess, they were driven from the island. As they were conducting to execution seven hundred of the common people, whom they had taken alive, one of them, escaping from his chains, fled to the vestibule of the temple of Ceres Thesmophoros, and seizing the hinges of the door, held them fast : unable to make him quit his hold, they



cut off his hands, and dragged him away. His hands remained adhering to the valves of the door.

XCII. After the Æginetæ had thus punished their domestic enemies, the seventy vessels of the Athenians appeared, whom they engaged, and were conquered. In consequence of their defeat they applied a second time to the Argives for assistance, which was refused, and for this reason : they complained that the ships of the Æginetæ which Cleomenes had violently seized, had, in conjunction with the Lacedæmonians, made a descent upon their coast ; to which act of violence some Sicyonian vessels had also contributed. For this the Argives had demanded, by way of compensation, a thousand talents, of which each nation was to pay five hundred. The Sicyonians apologized for their misconduct, and paying one hundred talents were excused the rest. The Æginetæ were too proud to make any concession. The Argives therefore refused the public countenance to their application for assistance, but a body of about a thousand volunteers went over to them, under the conduct of Eurybates, a man very skilful in the contests of the Pentathlon. The greater part of these returned no more, but were slain by the Athenians at Ægina. Eurybates their leader, victorious in three different single combats, was killed in the fourth, by Sophanes, a Decelian.

XCIII. The Æginetæ, taking advantage of some confusion on the part of the Athenians, attacked their fleet, and obtained a victory, taking four of their ships, with all their crews.

CXIV. Whilst these two nations were thus engaged in hostilities, the domestic of the Persian monarch continued regularly to bid him "remember the Athenians," which incident was farther enforced by the unremitting endeavours of the Pisistratidæ to criminate that people. The king himself was very glad of this pretext, effectually to reduce such of the Grecian states as had refused him "earth and water." He accordingly removed Mardonius from his command, who had been unsuccessful in his naval un-

dertakings; he appointed two other officers to commence an expedition against Eretria and Athens; these were Datis, a native of Media, and Artaphernes his nephew, who were commanded totally to subdue both the above places, and to bring the inhabitants captive before him.

XCV. These commanders, as soon as they had received their appointment, advanced to Aleium in Cilicia, with a large and well-provided body of infantry. Here, as soon as they encamped, they were joined by a numerous reinforcement of marines, agreeably to the orders which had been given. Not long afterward, those vessels arrived to take the cavalry on board, which in the preceding year Darius had commanded his tributaries to supply. The horse and foot immediately embarked, and proceeded to Ionia, in a fleet of six hundred triremes. They did not, keeping along the coast, advance in a right line to Thrace and the Hellespont, but loosing from Samos, they passed through the midst of the islands, and the Icarian sea, fearing, as I should suppose, to double the promontory of Athos, by which they had in a former year severely suffered. They were farther induced to this course by the island of Naxos which before they had omitted to take.

XCVI. Proceeding therefore from the Icarian sea to this island, which was the first object of their enterprise, they met with no resistance. The Naxians, remembering their former calamities, fled in alarm to the mountains. Those taken captive were made slaves, the sacred buildings and the city were burned. This done, the Persians sailed to the other islands.

XCVII. At this juncture the inhabitants of Delos deserted their island, and fled to Tenos. The Persian fleet was directing its course to Delos, when Datis, hastening to the van, obliged them to station themselves at Rhenea, which lies beyond it. As soon as he learned to what place the Delians had retired, he sent a herald to them with this message:—"Why, oh sacred people, do you fly, thinking so injuriously of me? If I had not received particular directions from the king my master to this effect, I, of my own accord, would never have molested you, nor offered violence

to a place in which two deities were born. Return therefore, and inhabit your island as before." Having sent this message, he offered upon one of their altars incense to the amount of three hundred talents.

**XCVIII.** After this measure, Datis led his whole army against Eretria, taking with him the Ionians and Æolians. The Delians say, that at the moment of his departure the island of Delos was affected by a tremulous motion, a circumstance which, as the Delians affirm, never happened before or since. The deity, as it should seem by this prodigy, forewarned mankind of the evils which were about to happen. Greece certainly suffered more and greater calamities during the reigns of Darius son of Hystaspes, Xerxes son of Darius, and Artaxerxes son of Xerxes, than in all the preceding twenty generations; these calamities arose partly from the Persians, and partly from the contentions for power among its own great men. It was not therefore without reason that Delos, immovable before, should then be shaken, which event indeed had been predicted by the oracle :

"Although Delos be immovable, I will shake it."

It is also worth observation, that, translated into the Greek tongue, Darius signifies one who compels, Xerxes a warrior, Artaxerxes a great warrior; and thus they would call them if they used the corresponding terms.

**XCIX.** The Barbarians, sailing from Delos to the other islands, took on board reinforcements from them all, together with the children of the inhabitants, as hostages. Cruising round the different islands, they arrived off Carystos; but the people of this place positively refused either to give hostages, or to serve against their neighbours, Athens and Eretria. They were consequently besieged, and their lands wasted; and they were finally compelled to surrender themselves to the Persians.

**C.** The Eretrians, on the approach of the Persian army, applied to the Athenians for assistance; this the Athenians did not think proper to withhold, they accordingly sent them the four thousand men to whom

those lands had been assigned which formerly belonged to the Chalcidian cavalry; but the Eretrians, notwithstanding their application to the Athenians, were far from being firm and determined. They were so divided in their resolutions, that whilst some of them advised the city to be deserted, and a retreat made to the rocks of Eubœa, others, expecting a reward from the Persians, prepared to betray their country. *Æschines*, the son of *Nothon*, an Eretrian of the highest rank, observing these different sentiments, informed the Athenians of the state of affairs, advising them to return home, lest they should be involved in the common ruin. The Athenians attended to this advice of *Æschines*, and by passing over to *Oropus*, escaped the impending danger.

CI. The Persians arriving at Eretria, came near *Temenos*, *Chæreas*, and *Ægilia*; making themselves masters of these places, they disembarked the horse, and prepared to attack the enemy. The Eretrians did not think proper to advance and engage them; the opinion for defending the city had prevailed, and their whole attention was occupied in preparing for a siege. The Persians endeavoured to storm the place, and a contest of six days was attended with very considerable loss on both sides. On the seventh, the city was betrayed to the enemy by two of the more eminent citizens, *Euphorbus* son of *Alcimachus*, and *Philagrus* son of *Cyneas*. As soon as the Persians got possession of the place, they pillaged and burned the temples to avenge the burning of their own temples at *Sardis*. The people, according to the order of *Darius*, were made slaves.

CII. After this victory at Eretria, the Persians staid a few days, and then sailed to Attica, driving all before them, and thinking to treat the Athenians as they had done the Eretrians. There was a place in Attica called *Marathon*, not far from Eretria, well adapted for the motions of cavalry: to this place therefore they were conducted by *Hippias*, son of *Pisistratus*.

CIII. As soon as the Athenians heard this, they advanced to the same spot, under the conduct of ten leaders, with the view of repelling force by force.

The last of these was Miltiades. His father Cimon, son of Stesagoras, had been formerly driven from Athens by the influence of Pisistratus, son of Hippocrates. During his exile, he had obtained the prize at the Olympic games, in the chariot-race of four horses. This honour, however, he transferred to Miltiades his uterine brother. At the Olympic games which next followed, he was again victorious, and with the same mares. This honour he suffered to be assigned to Pisistratus, on condition of his being recalled; a reconciliation ensued, and he was permitted to return. Being victorious a third time, on the same occasion, and with the same mares, he was put to death by the sons of Pisistratus, Pisistratus himself being then dead. He was assassinated in the night, near Prytaneum, by some villains sent for the purpose: he was buried in the approach to the city, near the hollow way; and in the same spot were interred the mares which had three times obtained the prize at the Olympic games. If we except the mares of Evagoras of Sparta, no other ever obtained a similar honour. At this period, Stesagoras, the eldest son of Cimon, resided in the Chersonese with his uncle Miltiades; the youngest was brought up at Athens under Cimon himself, and named Miltiades, from the founder of the Chersonese.

CIV. This Miltiades, the Athenian leader, in advancing from the Chersonese, escaped from two incidents which alike threatened his life: he was pursued as far as Imbros by the Phœnicians, who were exceedingly desirous to take him alive, and present him to the king; on his return home, where he thought himself secure, his enemies accused, and brought him to a public trial, under pretence of his aiming at the sovereignty of the Chersonese; from this also he escaped and was afterwards chosen a general of the Athenians by the suffrages of the people.

CV. The Athenian leaders, before they left the city, despatched Phidippides to Sparta: he was an Athenian by birth, and his daily employment was that of a courier. To this Phidippides, as he himself affirmed, and related to the Athenians, the god Pan appeared, on mount Parthenius, which is beyond Tegea. The

deity called him by his name, and commanded him to ask the Athenians why they so entirely neglected him, who not only wished them well, but who had frequently rendered them service, and would do so again. All this the Athenians believed, and as soon as the state of their affairs permitted, they erected a temple to Pan near the citadel: ever since the above period, they venerate the god by annual sacrifices, and the race of torches.

CVI. Phidippides, who was sent by the Athenian generals, and who related his having met with Pan, arrived at Sparta on the second day of his departure from Athens. He went immediately to the magistrates, and thus addressed them: "Men of Lacedæmon, the Athenians supplicate your assistance, and entreat you not to suffer the most ancient city of Greece to fall into the hands of the Barbarians: Eretria is already subdued, and Greece weakened by the loss of that illustrious place." After the above speech of Phidippides, the Lacedæmonians resolved to assist the Athenians; but they were prevented from doing this immediately by the prejudice of an inveterate custom. This was the ninth day of the month, and it was a practice with them to undertake no enterprise before the moon was at the full; for this, therefore, they waited.

CVII. In the night before Hippias conducted the Barbarians to the plains of Marathon, he saw this vision: he thought that he lay with his mother. The inference which he drew from this was, that he should again return to Athens, be restored to his authority, and die in his own house of old age: he was then executing the office of a general. The prisoners taken in Eretria he removed to Ægila, an island belonging to the Styreans; the vessels which arrived at Marathon, he stationed in the port, and drew up the Barbarians in order as they disembarked. Whilst he was thus employed, he was seized with a fit of sneezing, attended with a very unusual cough. The agitation into which he was thrown, being an old man, was so violent, that as his teeth were loose, one of them dropped out of his mouth upon the sand. Much pains

were taken to find it but in vain ; upon which Hippias remarked with a sigh to those around him, " This country is not ours, nor shall we ever become masters of it—my lost tooth possesses all that belongs to me."

CVIII. Hippias conceived that he saw in the above incident, the accomplishment of his vision. In the mean time the Athenians, drawing themselves up in military order near the temple of Hercules, were joined by the whole force of the Plateans. The Athenians had formerly submitted to many difficulties on account of the Plateans, who now, to return the obligation, gave themselves up to their direction. The occasion was this : the Plateans being oppressed by the Thebans, solicited the protection of Cleomenes the son of Anaxandrides, and of such Lacedæmonians as were at hand ; they disclaimed, however, any interference, for which they assigned this reason : " From us," said they, " situated at so great a distance, you can expect but little assistance ; for before we can even receive intelligence of your danger, you may be effectually reduced to servitude ; we would rather recommend you to apply to the Athenians, who are not only near, but able to protect you." The Lacedæmonians, in saying this, did not so much consider the interest of the Plateans, as they were desirous of seeing the Athenians harassed by a Bœotian war. The advice was nevertheless accepted, and the Plateans going to Athens, first offered a solemn sacrifice to the twelve deities, and then sitting near the altar, in the attitude of supplicants, they placed themselves formally under the protection of the Athenians. Upon this the Thebans led an army against Platea, to defend which, the Athenians appeared with a body of forces. As the two armies were about to engage, the Corinthians interfered ; their endeavours to reconcile them so far prevailed, that it was agreed, on the part of both nations, to suffer such of the people of Bœotia as did not choose to be ranked as Bœotians, to follow their own inclinations. Having effected this, the Corinthians retired, and their example was followed by the Athenians ; these latter were on their return at-

tacked by the Bœotians, whom they defeated. Passing over the boundaries, which the Corinthians had marked out, they determined that Asopus and Hysias should be the future limits between the Thebans and Plateans. The Plateans having thus given themselves up to the Athenians, came to their assistance at Marathon.

CIX. The Athenian leaders were greatly divided in opinion; some thought that a battle was by no means to be hazarded, as they were so inferior to the Medes in point of number; others, among whom was Miltiades, were anxious to engage the enemy. Of these contradictory sentiments, the less politic appeared likely to prevail, when Miltiades addressed himself to the Polemarch, whose name was Callimachus of Aphidnæ. This magistrate, elected into his office by vote, has the privilege of a casting voice: and, according to established custom, is equal in point of dignity, and influence to the military leaders. Miltiades addressed him thus: "Upon you, O Callimachus, it alone depends, whether Athens shall be enslaved, or whether, in the preservation of its liberties, it shall perpetuate your name even beyond the glory of Harmodius and Aristogiton. Our country is now reduced to a more delicate and dangerous predicament than it has ever before experienced; if conquered, we know our fate, and must prepare for the tyranny of Hippias; if we overcome, our city may be made the first in Greece. How this may be accomplished and in what manner it depends on you, I will explain: the sentiments of our ten leaders are divided, some are desirous of an engagement, others the contrary. If we do not engage, some seditious tumult will probably arise, which may prompt many of our citizens to favour the cause of the Medes; if we come to a battle before any evil of this kind take place, we may, if the gods be not against us, reasonably hope for victory: all these things are submitted to your attention, and are suspended on your will.—If you accede to my opinion, our country will be free, our city the first in Greece; if you shall favour the opinions of those who



are averse to an engagement, you may expect the contrary of all the good I have enumerated."

CX. These arguments of Miltiades produced the desired effect upon Callimachus, from whose interposition it was determined to fight. Those leaders, who from the first had been solicitous to engage the enemy, resigned to Miltiades the days of their respective command. This he accepted, but did not think proper to commence the attack till the day of his own particular command arrived in its course.

CXI. When this happened, the Athenians were drawn up for battle in the following order: Callimachus, as Polemarch, commanded the right wing, in conformity with the established custom of the Athenians; next followed the tribes, ranged in close order, according to their respective ranks; the Plateans, placed in the rear, formed the left wing. Ever since this battle, in those solemn and public sacrifices which are celebrated every fifth year, the herald implores happiness for the Plateans, jointly with the Athenians. Thus the Athenians produced a front equal in extent to that of the Medes. The ranks in the centre were not very deep, which of course constituted their weakest part; but the two wings were more numerous and strong.

CXII. The preparations for the attack being thus made, and the appearance of the victims favourable, the Athenians ran towards the Barbarians. There was betwixt the two armies an interval of about eight furlongs. The Persians seeing them approach by running, prepared to receive them, and as they observed the Athenians to be few in number, destitute both of cavalry and archers, they considered them as mad, and rushing on certain destruction; but as soon as the Greeks mingled with the enemy, they behaved with the greatest gallantry. They were the first Greeks that I know of, who ran to attack an enemy; they were the first also who beheld without dismay the dress and armour of the Medes; for hitherto in Greece the very name of a Mede excited terror.

CXIII. After a long and obstinate contest, the Bar-

barians in the centre, composed of the Persians and the Sacæ, obliged the Greeks to give way, and pursued the flying foe into the middle of the country. At the same time the Athenians and Plateans, in the two wings, drove the Barbarians before them; then making an inclination towards each other, by contracting themselves, they formed against that part of the enemy which had penetrated and defeated the Grecian centre, and obtained a complete victory, killing a prodigious number, and pursuing the rest to the sea, where they set fire to their vessels.

CXIV. Callimachus the Polemarch, after the most signal acts of valour, lost his life in this battle. Stesileus also, the son of Thrasyllus, and one of the Grecian leaders, was slain. Cynægirus, son of Euphorion, after seizing one of the vessels by the poop, had his head cut off with an axe, and died of his wounds: with these many other eminent Athenians perished.

CXV. In addition to their victory, the Athenians obtained possession of seven of the enemy's vessels. The Barbarians retired with their fleet, and taking on board the Eretrian plunder, which they had left in the island, they passed the promontory of Sunium, thinking to circumvent the Athenians, and arrive at their city before them. The Athenians impute the prosecution of this measure to one of the Alcmeonidæ, who they say held up a shield as a signal to the Persians, when they were under sail.

CXVI. While they were doubling the cape of Sunium, the Athenians lost no time in hastening to the defence of their city, and effectually prevented the designs of the enemy. Retiring from the temple of Hercules, on the plains of Marathon, they fixed their camp near another temple of the same deity, in Cynosargis. The Barbarians anchoring off Phalerum, the Athenian harbour, remained there some time, and then retired to Asia.

CXVII. The Persians lost in the battle of Marathon six thousand four hundred men, the Athenians one hundred and ninety-two. In the heat of the engagement a most remarkable incident occurred: an Athenian, the son of Cuphagoras, whose name was Epize-

lus, whilst valiantly fighting, was suddenly struck with blindness. He had received no wound, nor any kind of injury, notwithstanding which he continued blind for the remainder of his life. I have been informed that Epizelus, in relating this calamity, always declared, that during the battle he was opposed by a man of gigantic stature, completely armed, whose beard covered the whole of his shield; he added, that the spectre, passing him, killed the man who stood next him. This, as I have heard, was the narrative of Epizelus.

CXVIII. Datis, on his return with the fleet to Asia, being at Mycone, saw in the night a vision; the particulars of it are not related, but as soon as the morning appeared, he examined every vessel of the fleet; finding a golden image of Apollo, on board a Phœnician ship, he inquired from whence it had been taken: having learned to what temple it belonged, he took it himself in his own ship to Delos. The Delians being returned to their island, he first deposited the image in the temple, and then enjoined the inhabitants to remove it to the Theban Delium, which is on the sea-coast opposite to Chalcis. Having done this, Datis returned; the Delians paid no attention to his request; but in the twentieth year after the above event the Thebans removed the image to Delium, by the command of an oracle.

CXIX. Datis and Artaphernes, sailing to Asia, carried the captive Eretrians to Susa. Darius, before their defeat, had expressed the severest indignation against them, as having first and unjustly commenced hostilities: but when they were conducted to his presence, effectually humbled and reduced to his power, he showed no farther resentment, but appointed them a residence at a place called Ardericca, in the district of Cissia, one of the royal stations. This is distant from Susa two hundred and ten furlongs, and forty from a well, which produced the three substances of bitumen, salt, and oil; it is drawn up with an engine, to which a kind of bucket is suspended made of half a skin; it is then poured into one cistern and afterward removed into a second. The substances by this process

separate; the bitumen and the salt form themselves into distinct masses. The Persians collect the oil, which they call rhadinace, into vessels; this last is of a dark colour, and has a strong smell. In this place Darius placed the Eretrians, and here to my memory they have remained, preserving their ancient language.

CXX. After the moon had passed the full, a body of two thousand Lacedæmonians arrived at Athens; such was their expedition, that they reached Attica in three days from their leaving Sparta. They did not arrive till after the battle, but so great was their desire of beholding the Medes, that to gratify their curiosity they proceeded to Marathon; they then returned, after congratulating the Athenians on their prowess and victory.

CXXI. I am equally astonished at having heard, and reluctant to believe, that the Alcæmonidæ held up a shield by way of signal to the Persians, wishing to subject the Athenians to the power of the Barbarians and Hippias. No man, in his hatred against all tyrants, could possibly exceed, or even equal, Callias the son of Phænippus, and father of Hipponicus. Callias was ever distinguished by his implacable animosity against Pisistratus; and when the tyrant was expelled, and his effects sold by public auction, he was the only man who dared to become a purchaser.

CXXII. The above personage deserves to be remembered, not only for what we have already mentioned, proving him a man extremely zealous for the liberties of his country, but for the honours he obtained at the Olympic games. He obtained the first prize in the horse race, the second in that of the chariots drawn by four horses: at the Pythian games he was also victorious, upon which occasion he treated the Greeks with great magnificence. His liberality also to his three daughters was equally conspicuous: as soon as they were of age to marry, he assigned them a noble portion, and suffered each to choose her husband from among all the Athenians.

CXXIII. But all the Alcæmonidæ, as well as Callias, were remarkable for their enmity to tyrants; I am

therefore the more astonished to hear, and unwilling to believe, the circumstance imputed to them, of holding up a shield as a signal to the Persians. While a system of tyranny prevailed in their country they lived in voluntary exile; and it was by their contrivance that the Pisistratidæ resigned their power: for these reasons they seem to me to have more assisted the cause of freedom, than either Harmodius or Aristogiton. These latter, by destroying Hipparchus, so far from repressing the ambitious designs of the other Pisistratidæ, only inflamed them the more. The Alcmeonidæ were avowedly the deliverers of Athens, if indeed it was at their suggestion that the Pythian, as I have before described, enjoined the Lacedæmonians to restore its freedom.

CXXIV. It may be asked, whether they were induced to betray their country, from any resentment against the people of Athens; but no individuals were more illustrious at Athens, or held in more general estimation. The story, therefore, of the shield, imputed to this motive, contradicts probability: that a shield was held up cannot be disputed, but by whom I can by no means farther determine.

CXXV. The Alcmeonidæ were always among the most distinguished characters of Athens; but Alcmeon himself and Megacles, his immediate descendant, were more particularly illustrious. Alcmeon, son of Megacles, received with great kindness, and obliged by many services, those Lydians whom Cræsus sent from Sardis to consult the oracle at Delphi. On their return, they did not omit to acquaint Cræsus with his benevolence; he instantly sent for him to Sardis, and presented him with as much gold as he was able to carry. To improve the value of this gift, Alcmeon made use of the following artifice:—Providing himself with a large tunic, in which were many folds, and with the most capacious buskins he could procure, he followed his guide to the royal treasury; there rolling himself amongst the golden ingots, he first stuffed his buskins as full of gold as possibly he could, he then filled all the folds of his robes, his hair, and even his mouth with gold dust. This done, with extreme diffi-

culty he staggered from the place, from his swelling mouth, and projections all around him resembling any thing rather than a man. When Cræsus saw him, he burst into laughter, and not only suffered him to carry away all that he had got, but added other presents equally valuable. The family from this circumstance became exceedingly affluent, and Alcmaeon was thus enabled to procure and maintain those horses which obtained him the victory at the Olympic games.

CXXVI. In the age which next succeeded, Clisthenes, tyrant of Sicyon, raised this family even beyond its former importance. Clisthenes, who was the son of Aristonymus, grandson of Mynon, and great-grandson of Andros, had a daughter named Agarista : his determination was to marry her to the most distinguished man in Greece. During the celebration of the Olympic games at which Clisthenes was victorious in the contest of the chariots drawn by four horses, he ordered this proclamation to be made by a herald—that whoever thought himself worthy of becoming the son-in-law of Clisthenes, was desired to appear at Sicyon within sixty days ; for in the course of a year, reckoning from that period, Clisthenes intended to give his daughter in marriage. All those therefore who were either proud of their own merit, or of their country, appeared as candidates ; and Clisthenes prepared for the occasion a palaestra, and other proper places of exercise.

CXXVII. From Italy came Smindyrides, son of Hippocrates, a native of Sybaris, and a man eminent for his refined luxury ; Sybaris was at that time an affluent and powerful city. On the same occasion Damas of Siris appeared ; he was the son of Samyris, surnamed the Wise. Amphimnestus the Epidamnian, son of Epistrophus, came from the Ionian gulph. Among others also was Males the Ætolian, brother of that Titormus who surpassed the rest of his countrymen in bodily prowess, but who had retired from society to the remote parts of Ætolia. Leocedes, son of Phidon, prince of the Argives, came from the Peloponnese : this man first introduced the instruments of measuring in the Peloponnese, and was the

most insolent of all his contemporaries. He removed the Agonothetæ from Elis, which office he himself afterwards executed at Olympia. Amiantus the Arcadian, son of Lycurgus, came from Trapezus: there was also Laphenes the Azenian, of the city of Pæos, and son of that Euphorion who, as it is reported in Arcadia, entertained at his house Castor and Pollux, and was afterwards remarkable for his universal hospitality. Onomastus of Elis, the son of Agæus, was also of the number. Among the Athenians were Megacles, son of that Alcmeon who went to Cræsus; and Hippoclide, son of Tisander, who was eminent among his countrymen, both for his affluence and his personal accomplishments. The only Eubæan was Lysanias, who came from Eretria, which was at that time in considerable repute. Of the Scopadæ of Thessaly, was present Diactorides the Cranonian, and Alcon from among the Molossians.—These were the suitors.

CXXVIII. On their appearance at the day appointed, Clisthenes first inquired of each, his country and his family. He then detained them all for the space of a year, examining their comparative strength, sensibility, learning, and manners: for this purpose, he sometimes conversed with them individually, sometimes collectively. The youngest he often engaged in public exercises; but his great trial of them all, was at public entertainments. As long as they were with him, they were treated with the utmost magnificence and liberality; but he showed a particular preference to the Athenians. Of these, Hippoclide, the son of Tisander, was the first in his regard, both on account of his own personal prowess, as well as because his ancestors were related to the Cypselidæ of Corinth.

CXXIX. When the day arrived which was to decide the choice of Clisthenes, and the solemnization of the nuptials, a hundred oxen were sacrificed, and the suitors, with all the Sicyonians, invited to the feast. After supper, the suitors engaged in a dispute about music, and in other general subjects. Whilst they were drinking, Hippoclide, who made himself

remarkably conspicuous, directed one of the musicians to play a tune called "Emmelia;" his request being obeyed, he began to dance with much satisfaction to himself, though, as it should seem, to the great disgust of Clisthenes, who attentively observed him. After a short pause, Hippoclitus commanded a table to be brought; upon this he first of all danced according to the Lacedæmonian, and then in the Athenian manner: at length he stood upon his head, using his legs as if they had been his hands. The two former actions of Hippoclitus, Clisthenes observed with great command of temper; he determined not to choose him as his son-in-law, being much offended with his want of delicacy and decorum; but when he saw him dancing with his feet in the air, he could contain himself no longer, but exclaimed, "Son of Tisander, you have danced away your wife."—"Hippoclitus cares not," was the abrupt reply. This afterwards became a proverb.

CXXX. After this Clisthenes, demanding silence, thus addressed the assembly: "Ye, who have come hither as suitors to my daughter, are all entitled to my praise, and if it were in my power I would gratify you all, not distinguishing one in preference to the rest; but this is impossible, for as there is only one virgin, the wishes of you all cannot be satisfied: to each of you, therefore, who must depart hence disappointed of your object, in acknowledgment of your condescension in desiring to marry a daughter of mine, I present a talent of silver; but I give my daughter Agarista to Megacles, the son of Alcmaeon, to be his wife, according to the Athenian laws." Megacles accepted the honour, and the marriage was solemnized.

CXXXI. Such was the decision made with respect to the suitors, and in this manner the Alcmaeonidæ became illustrious in Greece. The first offspring of this marriage was called Clisthenes, after his maternal grandfather the prince of Sicyon. He it was who divided the Athenians into tribes, and introduced a democracy. The name of the second son was Hippocrates to whom afterwards was born a son named Megacles,



and a daughter called Agarista, after the daughter of Clisthenes : she was married to Xanthippus, the son of Ariphron. During her pregnancy, she dreamt that she brought forth a lion, and was very soon afterwards delivered of Pericles.

CXXXII. Miltiades was always very popular at Athens ; but after the signal defeat of the Persians at Marathon, his reputation still more increased. He demanded of his countrymen a fleet of seventy ships, with a supply of men and money : he did not specify to what place he intended to conduct them, but only promised that he would lead them to affluence, and to a country from whence they should bring abundance of gold. The Athenians believed and obeyed him.

CXXXIII. Receiving the reinforcement he had solicited, Miltiades sailed to Paros. His pretended object was to punish the Parians for taking an active part in favour of the Persians, at the battle of Marathon. This however was assumed ; his resentment against the Parians arose from Lysagoras, the son of Tysias, a native of Paros, who had prejudiced Hydarnes the Persian against him. On his arrival before the place, Miltiades commenced a vigorous siege, sending at the same time a herald to the Parians, demanding a hundred talents ; and declaring, that if they did not grant it, he would not leave the place till he had destroyed it. The Parians never thought for a moment of complying with his demand, but attended vigilantly to the defence of their city, strengthening those parts which were weak, and rendering, under the advantage of the night, their wall twice as strong as it was before.

CXXXIV. Thus far all the Greeks correspond in their account ; what ensued is thus related by the Parians : Miltiades, reduced to a great perplexity, consulted with a female captive, a Parian by birth, whose name was Timo, a priestess of the infernal deities. On her appearing before him, she said, that if he wished to accomplish his designs upon Paros, he must follow her advice. In consequence of what she recommended, Miltiades advanced to an eminence before the city, and, not being able to open the gates of

a place consecrated to Ceres Thesmophoros, he leaped over the fence : from whence he proceeded to the temple, either to remove something which it was deemed impious to touch, or with some other intention ; on approaching the entrance he was seized with a sudden horror of mind ; and returning by the same way, he in leaping a second time over the wall, dislocated his thigh, though, as some say, he wounded his knee.

CXXXV. After the above accident Miltiades returned home, without bringing the Athenians the wealth he promised, or rendering himself master of Paros, before which, after laying waste the island, he remained six-and-twenty days. When the Parians knew that Timo the priestess had given advice to Miltiades, they wished to punish her. As soon therefore as the siege was raised, they sent to Delphi to inquire whether they might put the priestess to death, as having pointed out to an enemy, the means of possessing their country, and who had exposed to Miltiades those sacred ceremonies, at which it was not lawful for a man to be present. The Pythian would not suffer them to hurt her, saying, that Timo was not culpable, for that it was decreed that Miltiades should miserably perish, and that she was only the instrument of conducting him to his destiny.

CXXXVI. On his return from Paros, Miltiades was generally censured by his countrymen, and in particular by Xanthippus, the son of Ariphron, who accused him capitally to the Athenians, as a betrayer of his country. To this Miltiades could not personally reply, for his wound mortifying, he was confined to his bed ; but he was very vigorously defended by his friends, who adduced in his favour, the victory of Marathon, and the taking of Lemnos, which, after chastising the Pelasgi, he had reduced under the power of Athens. By the interference of the people, his life was saved, but he was condemned to pay a fine of fifty talents. His wound growing worse, Miltiades died, but the fine was discharged by his son Cimon.

CXXXVII. Miltiades had obtained possession of Lemnos by the following means : The Pelasgians had

been expelled Attica by the Athenians, whether justly or otherwise, I am not able to determine : Hecatæus, the son of Hegesander, in his history, says unjustly. The Athenians, according to him, observing their territory near Hymettus, which they had given up to the Pelasgi, as a reward for building them a wall, well cultivated, whereas formerly it produced little, and was of no estimation, they expelled them from it, without any other motive than envy, and a desire of obtaining the place. The Athenian account says, that the Pelasgi were justly expelled ; this people, they assert, made hostile excursions from Hymettus, and frequently offered violence to the young women who went from Athens to the nine fountains, for the purpose of drawing water ; for at this period the Greeks had no slaves. Not satisfied with treating these with great insolence and brutality, the Pelasgi formed the bolder design of rendering themselves masters of Athens. The Athenians think their conduct on this occasion entitled to the highest praise ; for, having detected the Pelasgi of treachery, they might justly have exterminated them, instead of which they only expelled them the country. Thus circumstanced, they dispersed themselves, and some of them settled at Lemnos.—Such are the different accounts of Hecatæus and the Athenians.

CXXXVIII. Those Pelasgi who settled at Lemnos, were very solicitous to avenge themselves on the Athenians. Knowing therefore the times of their public festivals, they prepared two fifty-oared barks to surprise the Athenian females who were engaged near Brauron, in celebrating the feast of Diana : many of these fell into their hands, and being carried to Lemnos, became their concubines. These women had a number of children, whom they educated in the Athenian language and manners : these accordingly refused to associate with the other children of the Pelasgi ; and if one of them was at any time beaten by them they mutually ran to one another's assistance. They thought themselves worthy of being their masters, and ultimately became so. The Pelasgians, observing this, were much exasperated, for, said they, if these

children thus unite against the offspring of our legitimate wives, and are continually aiming at superiority over them, what will they do when they arrive at manhood. They resolved therefore to put these children to death, after which they determined also to kill their mothers. This action, added to a former one, in which the women of Lemnos destroyed all their husbands, with Thoas their king, induced the Grecians to call every atrocious crime, Lemnian.

CXXXIX. The Pelasgi, after the above murder of their children and concubines, found their earth, their cattle, and their wives alike cursed with sterility : to obtain relief from which they sent a deputation to Delphi. The Pythian commanded them to render such satisfaction to the Athenians as they should require ; they accordingly went to Athens, engaging themselves to submit to whatever should be proposed. The Athenians set in order some couches in the Prytaneum, which they adorned with the greatest magnificence, they prepared also a table covered with every delicacy ; they then required the Pelasgi to surrender them Lemnos in a similar state of abundance :—“ Whenever,” said they, in reply, “ one of your vessels shall in a single day make its passage to our country with a northern wind, we will comply with what you require.” This they conceived to be impracticable, as Attica lies considerably to the south of Lemnos.

CXL. After an interval of some years, when the Chersonese on the Hellespont came under the power of the Athenians, Miltiades, the son of Cimon, under favour of the Etesian winds, passed in a single day from Elæos in the Chersonese to Lemnos ; he instantly commanded them to depart from Lemnos, reminding them of the declaration of the Oracle, the completion of which they little expected. With this the Hephæstians complied, but the Myrinæi not allowing the Chersonese to be Attica, sustained a siege, but were compelled to surrender. Thus, by means of Miltiades, the Athenians became masters of Lemnos.

# HERODOTUS.

## BOOK VII.

---

### POLYMNIA.

#### CHAPTER I.

WHEN the news of the battle of Marathon was communicated to Darius, he, who was before incensed against the Athenians, on account of their invasion of Sardis, became still more exasperated, and more inclined to invade Greece. He instantly therefore sent emissaries to the different cities under his power, to provide a still greater number of transports, horses, corn, and provisions. In the interval which this business employed, Asia experienced three years of confusion; her most able men being enrolled for the Greek expedition, and making preparation for it. In the fourth, the Egyptians, who had been reduced by Cambyzes, revolted from the Persians: but this only induced Darius to accelerate his preparations against both nations.

II. At this juncture there arose a violent dispute among the sons of Darius, concerning the succession to the throne, the Persian customs forbidding the sovereign to undertake any expedition without naming his heir. Darius had three sons before he ascended the throne, by the daughter of Gobryas; he had four afterwards by Atossa, daughter of Cyrus: Artobazanes was the eldest of the former, Xerxes of the latter. Not being of the same mother, a dispute arose between them; Artobazanes asserted his pretensions from being the eldest of all his father's sons, a claim which mankind in general consent to acknowledge. Xerxes claimed the throne because he

was the grandson of Cyrus, to whom the Persians were indebted for their liberties.

III. Before Darius had made any decision, and in the very midst of the contention, there arrived at Susa, Demaratus, the son of Ariston, who being deprived of the crown of Sparta, had fled from Lacedæmon. This man, hearing of the controversy, went, as is reported, to Xerxes, and recommended him to urge farther, in support of his claim, that when he was born, Darius was in actual enjoyment of the empire of Persia, but at the birth of Artobazanes, his father was only a private individual. The pretensions of Xerxes therefore could not be set aside, without the most obvious violation of equity. To strengthen this, the example of the Spartans was adduced, among whom, those children born after the accession of the prince to the throne, were universally preferred to those born before. Xerxes availed himself of this counsel given by Demaratus, which so effectually impressed Darius, that he declared him his successor. For my own part, I think that Xerxes would have reigned without this advice from Demaratus, as Atossa enjoyed an almost unlimited authority.

IV. Darius having declared Xerxes his heir, prepared to march; but in the year which succeeded the Egyptian revolt, he died; having reigned thirty-six years, without being able to gratify his resentment against the Egyptians and the Athenians who had opposed his power.

V. On his death, Xerxes immediately succeeded to the throne, who, from the first, seemed wholly inclined to the Egyptian rather than the Athenian war. But Mardonius, who was his cousin, being the son of Gobryas, by a sister of Darius, thus addressed him: "I should think, sir, that the Athenians, who have so grievously injured the Persians, ought not to escape with impunity. I would nevertheless have you execute what you immediately propose; but when you shall have chastised the insolence of Egypt, resume the expedition against Athens. Thus will your reputation be established, and others in future be deterred from molesting your dominions."

What he said was farther enforced by representing the beauties of Europe, that it was exceedingly fertile, abounded with all kinds of trees, and deserved to be possessed by the king alone.

VI. Mardonius said this, being desirous of new enterprizes, and ambitious of the government of Greece Xerxes at length acceded to his counsel, to which he was also urged by other considerations. Some messengers came from Thessaly on the part of the Aleuadæ, imploring the king to invade Greece; to accomplish which, they used the most earnest endeavours. These Aleuadæ were the princes of Thessaly: their solicitations were strengthened by the Pisistratidæ, who had taken refuge at Susa, and who to the arguments before adduced, added others. They had among them Onomacritus, an Athenian, a famous priest, who sold the oracles of Musæus; with him they had been reconciled previous to their arrival at Susa. This man had been formerly banished from Athens by the son of Pisistratus; for Lasus of Hermione had detected him in the fact of introducing a pretended oracle, among the verses of Musæus, intimating that the islands contiguous to Lemnos should be overwhelmed in the ocean. Hipparchus for this expelled him, though he had been very intimate with him before. He accompanied the Pisistratidæ to Susa, who always spoke of him in terms highly honourable; upon which account, whenever he appeared in the royal presence, he recited certain oracular verses. He omitted whatever predicted any thing unfortunate to the Barbarians, selecting only what promised them auspiciously; among other things he said the fates decreed that a Persian should throw a bridge over the Hellespont.

VII. Thus was the mind of Xerxes assailed by the predictions of the priest, and the opinions of the Pisistratidæ. In the year which followed the death of Darius, he determined on an expedition against Greece, but commenced hostilities with those who had revolted from the Persians. These being subdued, and the whole of Egypt more effectually reduced than it had been by Darius, he confided the,

government of it to Achæmenes his own brother, son of Darius. Achæmenes was afterwards slain by Inaros, a Libyan, the son of Psammetichus.

VIII. After the subjection of Egypt, Xerxes prepared to lead an army against Athens, but first of all he called an assembly of the principal Persians, to hear their sentiments, and to deliver, without reserve, his own. He addressed them to the following purport: "You will remember, O Persians, that I am not about to execute any new project of my own; I only pursue the path which has been previously marked out for me. I have learned from my ancestors, that ever since we recovered this empire from the Medes, after the depression of Astyages by Cyrus, we have never been in a state of inactivity. A deity is our guide, and auspiciously conducts us to prosperity. It must be unnecessary for me to relate the exploits of Cyrus, Cambyses, and Darius, and the nations they added to our empire. For my own part, ever since my accession to the throne, it has been my careful endeavour not to reflect any disgrace upon my forefathers, by suffering the Persian power to diminish. My deliberations on this matter have presented me with a prospect full of glory; they have pointed out to me a region not inferior to our own in extent, and far exceeding it in fertility, which incitements are farther promoted by the expectation of honpurable revenge; I have therefore assembled you to explain what I intend; I have resolved, by throwing a bridge over the Hellespont, to lead my forces through Europe into Greece, and to inflict vengeance on the Athenians for the injuries offered to my father and Persia. You well know that this war was intended by Darius, though death deprived him of the means of vengeance. Considering what is due to him and to Persia, it is my determination not to remit my exertions, till Athens shall be taken and burned. The Athenians, unprovoked, first insulted me and my father: under the conduct of Aristagoras of Miletus, our dependant and slave, they attacked Sardis, and consumed with fire, our groves and temples. What they perpetrated against you, when, led by Datis and Artaphernes,



you penetrated into their country, you know by fatal experience. Such are my inducements to proceed against them : but I have also additional motives. If we reduce these and their neighbours who inhabit the country of Pelops the Phrygian, to our power, the Persian empire will be limited by the heavens alone : the sun will illuminate no country contiguous to ours. I shall over-run all Europe, and with your assistance possess unlimited dominion. For if I am properly informed, there exists no race of men, nor can any city or nation be found, which if these be reduced, can possibly resist our arms : we shall thus subject, as well those who have, as those who have not injured us. I call therefore for your assistance, which I shall thankfully accept and acknowledge ; I trust that with cheerfulness and activity you will all assemble at the place I shall appoint. To him who shall appear with the greatest number of well-provided troops, I will present those gifts which in our country are thought to confer the highest honour. That I may not appear to dictate my own wishes in an arbitrary manner, I commit the matter to your reflection, permitting every one to deliver his sentiments with freedom.

IX. When Xerxes had finished, Mardonius made the following reply : " Sir, you are not only the most illustrious of all the Persians who have hitherto appeared, but you may securely defy the competition of posterity. Among other things which you have advanced, alike excellent and just, you are entitled to our particular admiration for not suffering the people of Ionia, contemptible as they are, to insult us with impunity. It would indeed be preposterous, if after reducing to our power the Sacæ, the Indians, the Ethiopians, and the Assyrians, with many other great and illustrious nations, not in revenge of injuries received, but solely from the honourable desire of dominion, we should not inflict vengeance on these Greeks who, without provocation, have molested us. There can be nothing to excite our alarm ; no multitude of troops, no extraordinary wealth ; we have tried their mode of fighting, and know their weakness.

Their descendants who under the names of Ionians, Æolians and Dorians, reside within our dominions, we first subdued, and now govern. Their prowess I myself have known, when at the command of your father I prosecuted a war against them. I penetrated Macedonia, advanced almost to Athens, and found no enemy to encounter. Besides this, I am informed that in all their military undertakings, the Greeks betray the extremest ignorance and folly. As soon as they commence hostilities among themselves, their first care is to find a large and beautiful plain, where they appear and give battle: the consequence is, that even the victors suffer severe loss; of the vanquished I say nothing, for they are totally destroyed. As they use one common language, they ought in policy to terminate all disputes by the mediation of ambassadors, and above all things to avoid a war among themselves: or, if this should prove unavoidable, they should mutually endeavour to find a place of great natural strength, and then try the issue of a battle. By pursuing as absurd a conduct as I have described, the Greeks suffered me to advance as far as Macedonia without resistance. But who, sir, shall oppose you, at the head of the forces and the fleet of Asia? The Greeks, I think, never can be so audacious. If however I should be deceived, and they shall be so mad as to engage us, they will soon find to their cost that in the art of war we are the first of mankind. Let us however adopt various modes of proceeding, for perfection and success can only be the result of frequent experiment."—In this manner, Mardonius seconded the speech of Xerxes.

X. A total silence prevailed in the assembly, no one daring to oppose what had been said; till at length Artabanus, son of Hystaspes, and uncle to Xerxes, deriving confidence from his relationship, thus delivered his sentiments: "Unless, O king, different sentiments be submitted to the judgment, no alternative of choice remains, the one introduced is of necessity adopted. The purity of gold cannot be ascertained by a single specimen; it is known and approved by comparing it with others. It was my advice to Darius, your father

and my brother, that he should by no means undertake an expedition against the Scythians, a people without towns and cities. Allured by his hopes of subduing them, he disregarded my admonitions; and proceeding to execute his purpose was obliged to return, having lost numbers of his best troops. The men, O king, whom you are preparing to attack, are far superior to the Scythians, and alike formidable by land and sea. I deem it therefore my duty to forewarn you of the dangers you will have to encounter. You say that, throwing a bridge over the Hellespont, you will lead your forces through Europe into Greece; but it may possibly happen, that either on land or by sea, or perhaps by both, you may sustain a defeat, for our enemies are reported to be valiant. Of this indeed we have had sufficient testimony; for if the Athenians by themselves routed the numerous armies of Datis and Artaphernes, it proves that we are not, either by land or sea, perfectly invincible. If, preparing their fleet, they shall be victorious by sea, and afterward sailing to the Hellespont, shall destroy your bridge, we may dread all that is bad. I do not argue in this respect from my own private conjecture; we can all of us remember how very narrowly we escaped destruction, when your father, throwing bridges over the Thracian Bosphorus and the Ister, passed into Scythia. The guard of this pass was intrusted to the Ionians, whom the Scythians urged to break it down, by the most earnest importunity. If at this period Histæus of Miletus had not opposed the sentiments of the rest, there would have been an end of the Persian name. It is painful to repeat, and afflicting to remember, that the safety of our prince and his dominions depended on a single man. Listen therefore to my advice, and where no necessity demands it, do not involve yourself in danger. \* For the present, dismiss this meeting; revolve the matter more seriously in your mind, and at a future and seasonable time make known your determination. For my own part, I have found from experience, that deliberation produces the happiest effects. In such a case, if the event does not answer our wishes, we still

merit the praise of discretion, and fortune is alone to be blamed. He who is rash and inconsiderate, although fortune may be kind, and anticipate his desires, is not the less to be censured for temerity. You may have observed how the thunder-bolt of Heaven chastises the insolence of the more enormous animals, whilst it passes over without injury the weak and insignificant: before these weapons of the gods you must have seen how the proudest palaces and the loftiest trees fall and perish. The most conspicuous things are those which are chiefly singled out as objects of the divine displeasure. From the same principle it is that a mighty army is sometimes overthrown by one that is contemptible; for the Deity in his anger sends his terrors among them, and makes them perish in a manner unworthy of their former glory. Perfect wisdom is the prerogative of Heaven alone, and every measure undertaken with temerity is liable to be perplexed with error, and punished by misfortune. Discreet caution, on the contrary, has many and peculiar advantages, which if not apparent at the moment, reveal themselves in time. Such, O king, is my advice; and little does it become you, O son of Gobryas, to speak of the Greeks in a language foolish as well as false. By calumniating Greece, you excite your sovereign to war, the great object of all your zeal: but I entreat you to forbear; calumny is a restless vice, where it is indulged there are always two who offer injury. The calumniator himself is injurious, because he traduces an absent person; he is also injurious who suffers himself to be persuaded without investigating the truth. The person traduced is doubly injured, first by him who propagates, and secondly by him who receives the calumny. If this war be a measure of necessity, let it be prosecuted; but let the king remain at home with his subjects. Suffer the children of us two to remain in his power, as the test of our different opinions; and do you, Mardonius, conduct the war with whatever forces you shall think expedient. If, agreeably to your representations, the designs of the king shall be successful, let me and my children perish; but if what I

predict shall be accomplished, let your children die, and yourself too, in case you shall return. If you refuse these conditions, and are still resolved to lead an army into Greece, I do not hesitate to declare, that all those who shall be left behind will hear that Mar-donius, after having involved the Persians in some conspicuous calamity, became a prey to dogs and ravenous birds, in the territories either of Athens or Lacedæmon, or probably during his march thither. Thus you will know, by fatal experience, what those men are, against whom you endeavour to persuade the king to prosecute a war."

XI. When Artabanus had finished, Xerxes thus angrily replied: "Artabanus, you are my father's brother, which alone prevents your receiving the chastisement due to your foolish speech. This mark of ignominy shall however adhere to you—as you are so dastardly and mean, you shall not accompany me to Greece, but remain at home, the companion of our women. Without your assistance, I shall proceed in the accomplishment of my designs; for I should I deserve to be esteemed the son of Darius, who was the son of Hystaspes, and reckoned among his ancestors Arsamis, Arinnis, Teispeus, Cyrus, Cambyzes, Teispeus, and Achæmenes, if I did not gratify my revenge upon the Athenians. I am well assured, that if we on our parts were tranquil, they would not, but would invade and ravage our country. This we may reasonably conclude from their burning of Sardis, and their incursions into Asia. Neither party can therefore recede; we must advance to the attack of the Greeks, or we must prepare to sustain theirs; we must either submit to them, or they to us; in enmities like these there can be no medium. Injured as we have been, it becomes us to seek for revenge; for I am determined to know what evil is to be dreaded from those whom Pelops the Phrygian, the slave of my ancestors, so effectually subdued, that even to this day they, as well as their country, are distinguished by his name."

XII. On the approach of evening the sentiments of Artabanus gave great disquietude to Xerxes, and

after more serious deliberation with himself in the night, he found himself still less inclined to the Grecian war. Having decided on the subject, he fell asleep, when, as the Persians relate, the following vision appeared to him: He dreamed that he saw before him a man of unusual size and beauty, who thus addressed him: "Are you then determined, O Persian, contrary to your former resolutions, not to lead an army against Greece, although you have ordered your subjects to prepare their forces? This change in your sentiments is absurd in itself, and will certainly be censured by the world. Resume therefore, and persist in what you had resolved by day." Having said this, the vision disappeared.

XIII. The impression made by the vision vanished with the morning. Xerxes a second time convoked the former meeting, and again addressed them: "Men of Persia," said he, "you will forgive me, if my former sentiments are changed. I am not yet arrived at the full maturity of my judgment; and they who wish me to prosecute the measures which I before seemed to approve, do not remit their importunities. When I first heard the opinion of Artabanus, I yielded to the emotions of youth, and expressed myself more petulantly than was becoming, to a man of his years. To prove that I see my indiscretion, I am resolved to follow his advice. It is not my intention to undertake an expedition against Greece; remain therefore in tranquillity."—The Persians, hearing these sentiments, prostrated themselves with joy before the king.

XIV. On the following night the same phantom appeared a second time to Xerxes in his sleep, and spake to him as follows: "Son of Darius, disregarding my admonitions as of no weight or value, you have publicly renounced all thoughts of war. Hear what I say: unless you immediately undertake that which I recommend, the same short period of time which has seen you great and powerful, shall behold you reduced and abject."

XV. Terrified at the vision, the king leaped from his couch, and sent for Artabanus. As soon as he ap-

proached, "Artabanus," exclaimed Xerxes, "in return for your salutary counsel, I reproached and insulted you ; but as soon as I became master of myself, I endeavoured to prove my repentance, by adopting what you proposed. This however, whatever may be my wishes, I am unable to do. As soon as my former determinations were changed, I beheld in my sleep a vision, which first endeavoured to dissuade me, and has at this moment left me with threats. If what I have seen proceed from the interference of some deity, who is solicitous that I should make war on Greece, it will doubtless appear to you, and give you a similar mandate. This will I think be the case, if you will assume my habit, and after sitting on my throne retire to rest in my apartment."

XVI. Artabanus was at first unwilling to comply, alleging that he was not worthy to sit on the throne of the king. But being urged, he finally acquiesced, after thus expressing his sentiments: "I am of opinion, O king, that to think well, and to follow what is well-advised, is alike commendable: both these qualities are yours ; but the artifice of evil counselors misleads you. Thus, the ocean is of itself most useful to mankind, but the stormy winds render it injurious, by disturbing its natural surface. Your reproaches gave me less uneasiness than to see that when two opinions were submitted to public deliberation, the one aiming to restrain, the other to countenance the pride of Persia, you preferred that which was full of danger to yourself and your country, rejecting the wiser counsel, which pointed out the evil tendency of ambition. Now that you have changed your resolution with respect to Greece, a phantom has appeared, and, as you say, by some divine interposition, has forbidden your present purpose of dismissing your forces. But, my son, I dispute the divinity of this interposition, for of the fallacy of dreams I, who am more experienced than yourself, can produce sufficient testimonies. Dreams in general originate from those incidents which have most occupied the thoughts during the day. Two days since, you will remember, that this expedition was the

object of much warm discussion : but if this vision be really sent from Heaven, your reasoning upon it is just, and it will certainly appear to me as it has done to you, expressing itself to a similar effect ; but it will not show itself to me dressed in your robes, and reclining on your couch, sooner than if I were in my own habit and my own apartment. No change of dress will induce the phantom, if it does appear, to mistake me for you. If it shall hold me in contempt, it will not appear to me, however I may be clothed. It unquestionably however merits attention ; its repeated appearance I myself must acknowledge to be a proof of its divinity. If you are determined in your purpose, I am ready to go to rest in your apartment : but till I see the phantom myself I shall retain my former opinions."

XVII. Artabanus, expecting to find the king's dream of no importance, did as he was ordered. He accordingly put on the robe of Xerxes, seated himself on the royal throne, and afterwards retired to the king's apartment. The same phantom which had disturbed Xerxes appeared to him, and thus addressed him : " Art thou the man who, pretending to watch over the conduct of Xerxes, art endeavouring to restrain his designs against Greece? Your perverseness shall be punished both now and in future ; and as for Xerxes himself, he has been forewarned of the evils he will suffer, if disobedient to my will."

XVIII. Such were the threats which Artabanus heard from the spectre, which at the same time made an effort to burn out his eyes with a hot iron. Alarmed at his danger, Artabanus leaped from his couch, and uttering a loud cry, went instantly to Xerxes. After relating his vision, he thus spake to him : " Being a man, O king, of much experience, and having seen the undertakings of the powerful foiled by the efforts of the weak, I was unwilling that you should indulge in the fervour of your age. Of the ill effects of inordinate ambition, I had seen a fatal proof, in the expedition which Cyrus undertook against the Massagetzæ ; I knew also what became of the army of



Cambyzes in their attack of Ethiopia ; and lastly, I myself witnessed the misfortunes of Darius, in his hostilities with the Scythians. The remembrance of these incidents induced me to believe that if you continued a peaceful reign, you would beyond all men deserve the character of happy : but as your present inclination seems directed by some supernatural influence, and as the Greeks seem marked out by Heaven for destruction, I acknowledge that my sentiments are changed ; do you therefore make known to the Persians the extraordinary intimations you have received, and direct your dependants to hasten the preparations you had before commanded. Be careful, in what relates to yourself, to second the intentions of the gods."—The vision indeed had so powerfully impressed the minds of both, that as soon as the morning appeared, Xerxes communicated his intentions to the Persians ; which Artabanus, in opposition to his former sentiments, now openly and warmly approved.

XIX. Whilst every thing was making ready for his departure, Xerxes saw a third vision. The magi to whom it was related were of opinion, that it portended to Xerxes, unlimited and universal empire. The king conceived himself to be crowned with the wreath of an olive-tree, whose branches covered all the earth, but that this wreath suddenly and totally dissappeared. After the above interpretation of the magi had been made known in the national assembly of the Persians, the governors departed to their several provinces, eager to execute the commands they had received, in expectation of the promised reward.

XX. Xerxes was so anxious to complete his levies, that no part of the continent was left without being ransacked for this purpose. After the reduction of Egypt, four entire years were employed in assembling the army and collecting provisions ; but in the beginning of the fifth he began his march, with an immense body of forces. Of all the military expeditions, the fame of which has come down to us, this was far the greatest, much exceeding that which

Darius undertook against Scythia, as well as the incursion made by the Scythians, who pursuing the Cimmerians, entered Media, and made themselves entire masters of almost all the higher parts of Asia; an incursion which afforded Darius the pretence for his attack on Scythia. It surpasses also the famous expedition of the sons of Atreus against Troy, as well as that of the Mysians and Teucrians before the Trojan war. These nations, passing over the Bosphorus into Europe, reduce all the inhabitants of Thrace, advancing to the Ionian sea, and thence as far as the southern part of the river Peneus.

XXI. None of the expeditions already mentioned, nor indeed any other, may at all be compared with this of Xerxes. It would be difficult to specify any nation of Asia, which did not accompany the Persian monarch against Greece, or any waters, except great rivers, which were not exhausted by his armies. Some supplied ships, some a body of infantry, others of horse; some provided transports for the cavalry and the troops; others brought long ships to serve as bridges; many also brought vessels laden with corn, all which preparations were made for three years, to guard against a repetition of the calamities which the Persian fleet had formerly sustained, in their attempts to double the promontory of Mount Athos. The place of rendezvous for the triremes was at Elæos of the Chersonese, from whence detachments from the army were sent, and by force of blows compelled to dig a passage through Mount Athos, with orders to relieve each other at certain regular intervals. The undertaking was assisted by those who inhabited the mountain, and the conduct of the work was confided to Bubaris the son of Megabyzus, and Antachæus son of Artæus, both of whom were Persians.

XXII. Athos is a large and noble mountain, projecting into the sea, and inhabited; where it terminates on the land side, it has the appearance of a peninsula, and forms an isthmus of about twelve stadia in breadth: the surface of this is interspersed with several small hills, reaching from the Acanthian sea to that of Torone, which is opposite. Where Mount

Athos terminates, stands a Grecian city, called Sana; in the interior parts, betwixt Sana and the elevation of Athos, are situated the towns of Dion, Olophyrus, Acrothoon, Thyssum, and Cleonæ, inhabited by Greeks. It was the object of the Persians to detach these from the continent.

XXIII. They proceeded to dig in this manner : the Barbarians marked out the ground in the vicinity of Sana with a rope, assigning to each nation their particular station ; then sinking a deep trench, whilst they at the bottom continued digging, the nearest to them handed the earth to others standing immediately above them upon ladders ; it was thus progressively elevated, till it came to the summit, where they who stood received and carried it away. The brink of the trench giving way, except in that part where the Phœnicians were employed, occasioned a double labour ; and this, as the trench was no wider at top than at bottom, was unavoidable. But in this, as in other instances, the Phœnicians discovered their superior sagacity, for in the part allotted to them they commenced by making the breadth of the trench twice as large as was necessary ; and thus proceeding in an inclined direction, they made their work at the bottom of the prescribed dimensions. In this part was a meadow, which was their public place for business and for commerce, and where a vast quantity of corn was imported from Asia.

XXIV. The motive of Xerxes in this work was, as far as I am able to conjecture, the vain desire of exhibiting his power, and of leaving a monument to posterity. When with very little trouble he might have transported his vessel over the isthmus, he chose rather to unite the two seas by a canal, of sufficient diameter to admit two triremes a-breast. Those employed in this business, were also ordered to throw bridges over the river Strymon.

XXV. For these bridges Xerxes provided cordage made of the bark of the biblos, and of white flax. The care of transporting provisions for the army was committed jointly to the Egyptians and Phœnicians, that the troops, as well as the beasts of burden, in this

expedition of Greece, might not suffer from famine. After examining into the nature of the country, he directed stores to be deposited in every convenient situation, which were supplied by transports and vessels of burden, from the different parts of Asia. Of these, the greater number were carried to that part of Thrace which is called the "White Coast;" others to Tyrodiza of the Perinthians; the remainder were severally distributed at Doriscus, at Eion on the banks of the Strymon, and in Macedonia.

XXVI. Whilst these things were carrying on, Xerxes, at the head of all his land forces, left Critalis in Cappadocia, and marched towards Sardis: it was at Critalis that all those troops were appointed to assemble who were to attend the king by land; who the commander was, that received from the king the promised gifts, on account of the number and goodness of his troops, I am unable to decide, nor indeed can I say whether there was any competition on the subject. Passing the river Halys, they came to Phrygia, and continuing to advance, arrived at Celænæ, where are the fountains of the Mæander, as well as those of another river of equal size with the Mæander, called Catarracte, which rising in the public square of Celænæ, empties itself into the Mæander. In the forum of this city is suspended the skin of Marsyas, which the Phrygians say was placed there after he had been flayed by Apollo.

XXVII. In this city lived a man named Pythius, son of Atys, a native of Lydia, who entertained Xerxes and all his army with great magnificence: he farther engaged to supply the king with money for the war. Xerxes was thus induced to inquire of his Persian attendants who this Pythius was, and what were the resources which enabled him to make these offers: "It is the same," they replied, "who presented your father Darius with a plane-tree and a vine of gold, and who, next to yourself, is the richest of mankind."

XXVIII. These last words filled Xerxes with astonishment; and he could not refrain from asking Py-

thus himself the amount of his wealth : "Sir," he replied, "I conceal nothing from you, nor affect ignorance ; but as I am able I will fairly tell you.—As soon as I heard of your approach to the Grecian sea, I was desirous of giving you money for the war ; on examining into the state of my affairs, I found that I was possessed of two thousand talents of silver, and four millions, wanting only seven thousand of gold staters of Darius ; all this I give you—my slaves and my farms will be sufficient to maintain me."

XXIX. "My Lydian friend," returned Xerxes, much delighted, "since I first left Persia, you are the only person who has treated my army with hospitality, or who appearing in my presence, has voluntarily offered me a supply for the war : you have done both ; in acknowledgment for which I offer you my friendship ; you shall be my host, and I will give you the seven thousand staters, which are wanting to make your sum of four millions complete.—Retain, therefore, and enjoy your property ; persevere in your present mode of conduct, which will invariably operate to your happiness."

XXX. Xerxes having performed what he promised, proceeded on his march ; passing by a Phrygian city, called Anaua, and a lake from which salt is made, he came to Colossæ. This also is a city of Phrygia, and of considerable eminence ; here the Lycus disappears, entering abruptly a chasm in the earth, but at the distance of seven stadia it again emerges, and continues its course to the Mæander. The Persian army, advancing from Colossæ, came to Cydrara, a place on the confines of Phrygia and Lydia ; here a pillar had been erected by Cræsus, with an inscription defining the boundaries of the two countries.

XXXI. On entering Lydia from Phrygia, they came to a place where two roads met, the one on the left leading to Caria, the other on the right to Sardis : to those who go by the latter it is necessary to cross the Mæander, and to pass Callatebus, a city where honey is made of the tamarisk and wheat. Xerxes here found a plane-tree, so very beautiful, that he adorned

it with chains of gold, and assigned the guard of it to one of the immortal band ; the next day he came to the principal city of the Lydians.

XXXII. When arrived at Sardis, his first step was to send heralds into Greece, demanding earth and water, and commanding preparations should be made to entertain him. He did not, however, send either to Athens or Lacedæmon ; his motive for repeating the demand to the other cities, was, the expectation that they who had before refused earth and water to Darius would, from their alarm at his approach, send it now ; this he wished positively to know.

XXXIII. Whilst he was preparing to go to Abydos, numbers were employed in throwing a bridge over the Hellespont, from Asia to Europe ; betwixt Sestos and Madytus, in the Chersonese of the Hellespont, the coast towards the sea from Abydos is rough and woody. After this period, and at no remote interval of time, Xanthippus, son of Aripbron, and commander of the Athenians, in this place took Antayctes, a Persian, and governor of Sestos, prisoner ; he was crucified alive : he had formerly carried some females to the temple of Protesilaus, in Elæos, and perpetrated what is detestable.

XXXIV. They on whom the office was imposed proceeded in the work of the bridge, commencing at the side next Abydos. The Phœnicians used a cordage made of linen, the Egyptians the bark of the biblos : from Abydos to the opposite continent is a space of seven stadia. The bridge was no sooner completed, than a great tempest arose, which tore in pieces and destroyed the whole of their labour.

XXXV. When Xerxes heard of what had happened, he was so enraged, that he ordered three hundred lashes to be inflicted on the Hellespont, and a pair of fetters to be thrown into the sea. I have been informed that he even sent some executioners to brand the Hellespont with marks of ignominy ; but it is certain, that he ordered those who inflicted the lashes to use these barbarous and mad expressions : "Thou ungracious water, thy master condemns thee to this

punishment for having injured him without provocation. Xerxes the king will pass over thee, whether thou consenteth or not : just is it that no man honours thee with sacrifice, for thou art insidious, and of an ungrateful flavour." After thus treating the sea, the king commanded those who presided over the construction of the bridge to be beheaded.

XXXVI. These commands were executed by those on whom that unpleasing office was conferred. A bridge was then constructed by a different set of architects, who performed it in the following manner : they connected together ships of different kinds, some long vessels of fifty oars, others three-banked galleys, to the number of three hundred and sixty on the side towards the Euxine sea, and three hundred and thirteen on that of the Hellespont. The former of these were placed transversely, but the latter, to diminish the strain upon the cables, in the direction of the current. When these vessels were firmly connected to each other, they were secured on each side by anchors of great length ; on the upper side, because of the winds which set in from the Euxine ; on the lower, towards the *Ægean* sea, on account of the south and south-east winds. They left however openings in three places, sufficient to afford a passage for light vessels, which might have occasion to sail into the Euxine or from it : having performed this they extended cables from the shore, stretching them upon large capstans of wood ; for this purpose they did not employ a number of separate cables, but united two of white flax with four of biblos. These were alike in thickness, and apparently so in goodness, but those of flax were in proportion much the more solid, weighing not less than a talent to every cubit. When the pass was thus secured, they sawed out rafters of wood, making their length equal to the space required for the bridge ; these they laid in order across upon the extended cables, and then bound them fast together. They next brought unwrought wood, which they placed very regularly upon the rafters ; over all they threw earth, which they raised to a proper height, and

finished all by a fence on each side, that the horses and other beasts of burden might not be terrified by looking down upon the sea.

XXXVII. The bridges were at length completed, and the work at mount Athos finished : to prevent the canal at this last place being choked up by the flow of the tides, deep trenches were sunk at its mouth. The army had wintered at Sardis, but on receiving intelligence of the above, they marched at the commencement of the spring for Abydos. At the moment of their departure, the sun, which before gave his full light, in a bright unclouded atmosphere, withdrew his beams, and the darkest night succeeded. Xerxes, alarmed at this incident, consulted the magi upon what it might portend. They replied, that the protection of Heaven was withdrawn from the Greeks ; the sun, they observed, was the tutelar divinity of Greece, as the moon was of Persia. The answer was so satisfactory to Xerxes, that he proceeded with increased alacrity.

XXXVIII. During the march, Pythius the Lydian, who was much intimidated by the prodigy which had appeared, went to the king ; deriving confidence from the liberality he had shown and received, he thus addressed him : " Sir," said he, " I entreat a favour no less trifling to you, than important to myself." Xerxes, not imagining what he was about to ask, promised to grant it, and desired to know what he would have. Pythius on this became still more bold : " Sir," he returned, " I have five sons, who are all with you in this Grecian expedition ; I would entreat you to pity my age, and dispense with the presence of the eldest. Take with you the four others, but leave this to manage my affairs ; so may you return in safety, after the accomplishment of your wishes."

XXXIX. Xerxes, in great indignation made this reply : " Infamous man ! you see me embark my all in this Grecian war ; myself, my children, my brothers, my domestics, and my friends : how dare you then presume to mention your son, you who are my slave, and whose duty it is to accompany me on this occasion, with all your family, and even your wife?—Remem-



ber this, the spirit of a man resides in his ears; when he hears what is agreeable to him, the pleasure diffuses itself over all his body; but when the contrary happens, he is anxious and uneasy. If your former conduct was good, and your promises yet better, you still cannot boast of having surpassed the king in liberality. Although your present behaviour is base and insolent, you shall be punished less severely than you deserve: your former hospitality preserves yourself and four of your children; the fifth, whom you most regard, shall pay the penalty of your crime." As soon as he had finished, the king commanded the proper officers to find the eldest son of Pythius, and divide his body in two; he then ordered one part of the body to be thrown on the right side of the road, the other on the left, whilst the army continued their march betwixt them.

XL. The march was conducted in the following order: first of all went those who had the care of the baggage; they were followed by a promiscuous body of strangers of all nations, without any regularity, but to the amount of more than half the army; after these was a considerable interval, for these did not join the troops where the king was; next came a thousand horse, the flower of the Persian army, who were followed by the same number of spear-men, in like manner selected, trailing their pikes upon the ground; behind these were ten sacred horses called Nisæan, with very superb trappings (they take their name from a certain district in Media, called Nisæus, remarkable for producing horses of an extraordinary size); the sacred car of Jupiter was next in the procession, it was drawn by eight white horses, behind which, on foot, was the charioteer, with the reins in his hands, for no mortal is permitted to sit in this car; then came Xerxes himself, in a chariot drawn by Nisæan horses; by his side sat his charioteer, whose name was Patiramphes, son of Otanes the Persian.

XLI. Such was the order in which Xerxes departed from Sardis; but as often as occasion required, he left his chariot for a common carriage. A thousand of the first and noblest Persians attended his person, bearing

their spears according to the custom of their country ; and a thousand horse, selected like the former, immediately succeeded. A body of ten thousand chosen infantry came next ; a thousand of these had at the extremity of their spears a pomegranate of gold, the remaining nine thousand, whom the former enclosed, had in the same manner pomegranates of silver. They who preceded Xerxes, and trailed their spears, had their arms decorated with gold : they who followed him had, as we have described, golden pomegranates : these ten thousand foot were followed by an equal number of Persian cavalry ; at an interval of about two furlongs, followed a numerous, irregular, and promiscuous multitude.

XLII. From Lydia the army continued its march along the banks of the Cæcus, to Mysia, and leaving mount Canæ on the left, proceeded through Atarnis to the city Carina. Moving hence over the plains of Thebes, and passing by Adramythium and Antandros, a Pelasgian city, they left mount Ida to the left, and entered the district of Ilium. In the very first night which they passed under Ida, a furious storm of thunder and lightning arose, which destroyed numbers of the troops. From hence they advanced to the Scamander ; this river first of all, after their departure from Sardis, failed in supplying them with a quantity of water sufficient for their troops and beasts of burden.

XLIII. On his arrival at this river, Xerxes ascended the citadel of Priam, desirous of examining the place. Having surveyed it attentively, and satisfied himself concerning it, he ordered a thousand oxen to be sacrificed to the Trojan Minerva, at the same time, the magi directed libations to be offered to the manes of the heroes ; when this was done, a panic spread itself in the night through the army. At the dawn of morning they moved forward, leaving to the left the towns of Rhætium, Ophryneon, and Dardanus, which last is very near Abydos : the Gergithæ and Teuceri were to their right.

XLIV. On their arrival at Abydos, Xerxes desired to take a survey of all his army : the inhabitants had, at his previous desire, constructed for him, on an

eminence, a seat of white marble; upon this he sat, and directing his eyes to the shore, beheld at one view, his land and sea forces. He next wished to see a naval combat; one was accordingly exhibited before him, in which the Phœnicians of Sidon were victorious. The view of this contest, as well as of the number of his forces, delighted Xerxes exceedingly.

XLV. When the king beheld all the Hellespont crowded with ships, and all the shore, with the plains of Abydos, covered with his troops, he at first congratulated himself as happy, but he afterwards burst into tears.

XLVI. Artabanus, the uncle of Xerxes, who with so much freedom had at first opposed the expedition against Greece; observed the king's emotion: "How different, sir," said he, addressing him, "is your present behaviour, from what it was a few minutes since! you then esteemed yourself happy; you now are dissolved in tears." "My reflection," answered Xerxes, "on the transitory period of human life, excited my compassion for this vast multitude, not one of whom will complete the term of a hundred years!" "This," returned Artabanus, "is not to be reckoned the greatest calamity to which human beings are exposed; for, short as life is, there is no one in this multitude, nor indeed in the universe, who has been so truly happy, as not repeatedly to have desired death rather than life. The oppressions of misfortune, and the pangs of disease, render the short hours of life tedious and painful: death thus becomes the most delightful refuge of the unfortunate; and perhaps the invidiousness of the deity is most apparent, by the very pleasures we are suffered to enjoy."

XLVII. "Artabanus," replied Xerxes, "human life is what you represent it; but we will omit reflecting upon what fills us with uneasiness, and enjoy the pleasures which are before us: rather tell me, has the vision which you saw impressed full conviction on your mind, or do your former sentiments incline you to dissuade me from this Grecian war?—speak without reserve." "May the vision, O king," replied Artabanus, "which we have mutually seen, succeed

to both our wishes! For my own part I am still so full of apprehensions, as not at all to be master of myself: after reflecting seriously on the subject, I discern two important things, exceedingly hostile to your views."

XLVIII. "What, my good friend, can these two things possibly be?" replied Xerxes; "do you think unfavourably of our land army, as not being sufficiently numerous? Do you imagine the Greeks will be able to collect one more powerful? Can you conceive our fleet inferior to that of our enemies?—or do both these considerations together distress you? If our force does not seem to you sufficiently effective, reinforcements may soon be provided."

XLIX. "No one, sir," answered Artabanus, "in his proper senses, could object either to your army, or to the multitude of your fleet: should you increase their number, the more hostile would the two things be of which I speak; I allude to the land and the sea. In case of any sudden tempest, you will find no harbour, as I conjecture, sufficiently capacious or convenient for the protection of your fleet; no one port would answer this purpose, you must have the whole extent of the continent; your being without a resource of this kind, should induce you to remember that fortune commands men, and not men fortune. This is one of the calamities which threaten you; I will now explain the other: The land is also your enemy; your meeting with no resistance will render it more so, as you will be thus seduced imperceptibly to advance; it is the nature of man, never to be satisfied with success: thus, having no enemy to encounter, every moment of time, and addition to your progress, will be gradually introductive of famine. He, therefore, who is truly wise, will as carefully deliberate about the possible event of things, as he will be bold and intrepid in action."

L. Xerxes made this reply: "What you allege, Artabanus, is certainly reasonable; but you should not so much give way to fear, as to see every thing in the worst point of view: if in consulting upon any

matter we were to be influenced by the consideration of every possible contingency, we should execute nothing. It is better to submit to half of the evil which may be the result of any measure, than to remain in inactivity from the fear of what may eventually occur. If you oppose such sentiments as have been delivered, without informing us what more proper conduct to pursue, you are not more deserving of praise than they are, whom you oppose. I am of opinion that no man is qualified to speak upon any subject with decision: they who are bold and enterprising are more frequently successful, than they who are slow in their measures from extreme deliberation. You are sensible to what a height the power of Persia has arrived, which would never have been the case, if my predecessors had either been biassed by such sentiments as yours, or listened to such advisers: it was their contempt of danger which promoted their country's glory, for great exploits are always attended with proportionable danger. We, therefore, emulous of their reputation, have selected the best season of the year for our enterprise; and having effectually conquered Europe, we shall return without experience of famine or any other calamity: we have with us abundance of provisions, and the nations among which we arrive will supply us with corn, for they against whom we advance are not shepherds, but husbandmen."

LI. "Since, sir," returned Artabanus, "you will suffer no mention to be made of fear, at least listen to my advice: where a number of things are to be discussed, prolixity is unavoidable.—Cyrus, son of Cambyses, made all Ionia tributary to Persia, Athens excepted; do not, therefore, I entreat you, lead these men against those, from whom they are immediately descended: without the Ionians, we are more than a sufficient match for our opponents. They must either be most base, by assisting to reduce the principal city of their country; or, by contributing to its freedom, will do what is most just. If they shall prove the former, they can render us no material ser-

vice ; if the latter, they may bring destruction on your army. Remember, therefore, the truth of the ancient proverb, When we commence a thing we cannot always tell how it will end."

LII. "Artabanus," interrupted Xerxes, "your suspicions of the fidelity of the Ionians must be false and injurious ; we have had sufficient testimony of their constancy, as you yourself must be convinced, as well as all those who served under Darius against the Scythians. It was in their power to save or destroy all the forces of Persia, but they preserved their faith, their honour, and their gratitude ; add to this, they have left their wives, their children, and their wealth, in our dominions, and therefore dare not meditate any thing against us. Indulge, therefore, no apprehensions, but cheerfully watch over my family, and preserve my authority : to you, I commit the exercise of my power."

LIII. Xerxes after this interview dismissed Artabanus to Susa, and a second time called an assembly of the most illustrious Persians. As soon as they were met, he thus addressed them : "My motive, Persians, for thus convoking you, is to entreat you to behave like men, and not dishonour the many great exploits of our ancestors ; let us individually and collectively exert ourselves." We are engaged in a common cause ; and I the rather call upon you to display your valour, because I understand we are advancing against a warlike people, whom if we overcome, no one will in future dare oppose us. Let us, therefore, proceed, having first implored the aid of the gods of Persia."

LIV. On the same day they prepared to pass the bridge : the next morning, whilst they waited for the rising of the sun, they burned on the bridge all manner of perfumes, and strewed the way with branches of myrtle. When the sun appeared, Xerxes poured into the sea a libation from a golden vessel, and then addressing the sun, he implored him to avert from the Persians every calamity, till they should totally have vanquished Europe, arriving at its extremest limits. Xerxes then threw the cup into the Hellespont, together with a golden goblet, and a Persian cimeter.

I am not able to determine whether the king, by throwing these things into the Hellespont, intended to make an offering to the sun, or whether he wished thus to make compensation to the sea, for having formerly chastised it.

LV. When this was done, all the infantry and the horse were made to pass over that part of the bridge which was towards the Euxine; over that to the *Ægean*, went the servants of the camp, and the beasts of burden. They were preceded by ten thousand Persians, having garlands on their heads; and these were followed by a promiscuous multitude of all nations;—these passed on the first day. The first who went over the next day were the knights, and they who trailed their spears; these also had garlands on their heads: next came the sacred horses, and the sacred car; afterwards Xerxes himself, who was followed by a body of spear-men, and a thousand horse. The remainder of the army closed the procession, and at the same time the fleet moved to the opposite shore: I have heard from some, that the king himself was the last who passed the bridge.

LVI. As soon as Xerxes had set foot in Europe, he saw his troops driven over the bridge by the force of blows; and seven whole days and as many nights were consumed in the passage of his army. When Xerxes had passed the Hellespont, an inhabitant of the country is said to have exclaimed: “Why, O Jupiter, under the appearance of a Persian, and for the name of Jupiter taking that of Xerxes, art thou come to distract and persecute Greece? or why bring so vast a multitude, when able to accomplish thy purpose without them?”

LVII. When all were gone over, and were proceeding on their march, a wonderful prodigy appeared, which, though disregarded by Xerxes, had an obvious meaning—a mare brought forth a hare: from this it might have been inferred, that Xerxes, who had led an army into Greece with much ostentation and insolence, should be involved in personal danger, and compelled to return with dishonour. Whilst yet at Sardis, he had seen another prodigy—a mule produc-

ed a young one, which had the marks of both sexes, those of the male being beneath.

LVIII. Neither of these incidents made any impression on his mind, and he continued to advance with his army by land, whilst his fleet, passing beyond the Hellespont, coasted along the shore in an opposite direction. The latter sailed towards the west, to the promontory of Sarpedon, where they were commanded to remain; the former proceeded eastward through the Chersonese, having on their right the tomb of Helle, the daughter of Athamas; on their left the city of Cardia. Moving onward, through the midst of a city called Agera, they turned aside to the gulf of Melana, and a river of the same name, the waters of which were not sufficient for the troops. Having passed this river, which gives its name to the above-mentioned gulf, they directed their march westward, and passing Ænos, a city of Æolia, and the lake Stertoris, they came to Doriscus.

LIX. Doriscus is on the coast, and is a spacious plain of Thrace, through which the great river Hebrus flows. Here was a royal fort called Doriscus, in which Darius, in his expedition against Scythia, had placed a Persian garrison. This appearing a proper place for the purpose, Xerxes gave orders to have his army arrived off the shore near Doriscus, their officers here marshalled and numbered. The fleet being all ranged them in order near where Sala, a Samothracian town, and Zena are situated. At the extremity of this shore is the celebrated promontory of Serrium, which formerly belonged to the Ciconians. The crews having brought their vessels to shore, enjoyed an interval of repose, whilst Xerxes was drawing up his troops on the plain of Doriscus.

LX. I am not able to specify what number of men each nation supplied, as no one has recorded it. The whole amount of the land forces was seventeen hundred thousand. Their mode of ascertaining the number was this: they drew up in one place a body of ten thousand men; making these stand together as compactly as possible, they drew a circle round them.



Dismissing these, they enclosed the circle with a wall breast high; into this they introduced another and another ten thousand, till they thus obtained the precise number of the whole. They afterwards ranged each nation apart.

LXI. The nations who composed the army were these. I speak of the Persians first, who wore small helmets on their heads, which they call *tiaræ*: their bodies were covered with tunics of different colours, having sleeves, and adorned with plates of steel, in imitation of the scales of fishes; their thighs were defended, and they carried a kind of shield called *gera*, beneath which was a quiver. They had short spears, large bows, and arrows made of reeds; and on their right side, a dagger suspended from a belt. They were led by Otanes, father of Amestris, one of the wives of Xerxes. The Persians were once called *Cephenes* by the Greeks; by themselves and their neighbours *Artæi*. But when Perseus, the son of Danaë and Jupiter, went to reside with Cepheus son of Belus, he married his daughter Andromeda, and had by her a son named Perses, who was left with his grandfather. Cepheus had no male offspring, and the Persians took their name from his grandson Perses.

LXII. The Medes had the same military dress; indeed, properly speaking, it is Median, and not Persian. Their leader was Tigranes, of the family of *Achæmenides*. In ancient times the Medes were universally called *Arii*; but when Medea of Colchis went over to these *Arii* from Athens, they changed their name; this is what they say of themselves. The armour of the Cissians generally resembled that of the Persians, except that instead of *tiaræ* they wore *mitres*: they were commanded by Anaphes, son of Otanes. The Hyrcani were also dressed like the Persians, and had for their leader Megapanus, who was afterwards governor of Babylon.

LXIII. The Assyrian forces had brazen helmets of a barbarous form, and difficult to describe. Their shields, spears, and daggers, were like those of the Egyptians; they had also large clubs pointed with

iron, and linen cuirasses. These people the Greeks call Syrians, the Barbarians Assyrians; mixt with these were the Chaldæans: the whole were under the conduct of Otaspes, son of Artachæus.

LXIV. The Bactrians, in what they wore on their heads, most resembled the Medes, but, after the custom of their country, they used bows made of reeds, and short spears. The Sacæ, who are a Scythian nation, had helmets terminating in a point, and wore breeches. They were also armed in their country manner, with bows, daggers, and a hatchet called sagaris. This people, though really the Amyrgii of Scythia, were called Sacæ, the name given by the Persians indiscriminately to all Scythians. Hystaspes, son of Darius by Atossa the daughter of Cyrus, commanded the Bactrians and the Sacæ.

LXV. The dress of the Indians was cotton: their bows were made of reeds, as were also their arrows, which were pointed with iron: their leader was Pharnazathres, son of Artabates. The Arii had bows like the Medes, but were in other respects equipped like the Bactrians, and were under the command of Sisamnes son of Hydarnes.

LXVI. The Parthians, Chorasmians, Sogdians, Gandarians, and the Dadicæ, had the same armour as the Bactrians. The Parthians and Chorasmians were led by Artabanus, son of Pharnaces; Azanes, son of Artæus, commanded the Sogdians; as did Artyphius, son of Artabanus, the Gandarians and Dadicæ.

LXVII. The Caspians wore a vest made of skins: they had the armour of their country, bows made of reeds, and cimeters. Ariomardus, the brother of Artyphius, conducted them. The Sarangæ had beautiful habits of different and splendid colours: they had buskins reaching to their knees, bows and javelins like the Medes, and Pherendates, the son of Megabazus, commanded them. The Pactyes also had vests made of skins, bows and daggers after the manner of their country, and Artyntes son of Ithamatres was their leader.

LXVIII. The Utii, Myci, and Paricanii, were arm-

ed like the Pactyes. The Utii and Myci had for their commander Arsamenes, son of Darius : Sirometris the son of Oebazus, conducted the Paricanii.

LXIX. The Arabians wore large folding vests, which they call ziræ : their bows were long, flexible, and crooked. The Ethiopians were clad in skins of panthers and lions : their bows were of palm, and not less than four cubits long. Their arrows were short, and made of reeds ; instead of iron they were pointed with a stone which they use to cut their seals. They had also spears armed with the horns of goats, shaped like the iron of a lance ; and besides these, knotty clubs. It is the custom of this people, when they advance to combat, to daub one half of their body with gypsum, the other with vermillion. Arsanes son of Darius by Artystone a daughter of Cyrus, commanded the Arabians and the Ethiopians who came from beyond Egypt. Of all his wives, Darius loved Artystone the most, and he constructed a golden statue in her honour.

LXX. Those Ethiopians who came from the more eastern part of their country (for there were two distinct bodies in this expedition) served with the Indians. These differed from the former in nothing but their language and their hair. The Oriental Ethiopians have their hair straight, those of Africa have their hair more crisp and curling than any other men. The armour of the Asiatic Ethiopians resembled that of the Indians, but on their heads they wore the skins of horses' heads, on which the manes and the ears were left. The manes served as the plumes, and the ears remained stiff and erect. Instead of shields they held out before them the skins of cranes.

LXXI. The Libyans were dressed in skins, and had the points of their spears hardened in the fire. They were conducted by Massages, son of Oarizus.

LXXII. The Paphlagonians wore helmets made of net-work ; they had small spears and bucklers, besides javelins and daggers. Agreeably to the fashion of their country, they had buskins which reached to the middle of the leg. The Ligyes, Matieni, Maryandeni, and Syrians, were habited like the Paphlago-

nians. These Syrians are by the Persians called Cappadocians. The general of the Paphlagonians and Matieni was Dotus, son of Megasidras. The Maryandeni, Ligyes, and Syrians. were led by Bryas, son of Darius and Artystone.

LXXIII. The armour of the Phrygians differed very little from that of the Paphlagonians. According to the Macedonians, the Phrygians, as long as they were their neighbours, and lived in Europe, were called Bryges; on passing over into Asia they took the name of Phrygians. The Armenians are a colony of the Phrygians, and were armed like them. Artochmes, who had married a daughter of Darius, commanded both nations.

LXXIV. The Lydians were equipped very like the Greeks. They were once called Meonians; but they changed their ancient name, and took that of Lydus, the son of Atys. The Nysians wore the helmets of their country, had small shields, and javelins hardened in the fire. They are a colony of the Lydians, and named Olympians, from mount Olympus. These two nations were conducted by Artaphernes, son of that Artaphernes who in conjunction with Datis had invaded Marathon.

LXXV. The Thracians wore on their heads skins of foxes; the other part of their dress consisted of a tunic, below which was a large and folding robe of various colours: they had also buskins made of the skins of fawns, and were armed with javelins, small bucklers, and daggers. They were, as themselves relate, formerly called Strymonians, from inhabiting the banks of the Strymon; but passing over into Asia, were named Bithynians. They say they were expelled their country by the Teucrians and the Mysians.

LXXVI. Bassaces, son of Artabanus, commanded the Thracians of Asia; these used short bucklers made of hides, and each of them carried two Lycian spears: they had also helmets of brass, on the summit of which were the ears and horns of an ox, made also of brass, together with a crest. On their legs they had

purple buskins. This people have among them an oracle of Mars.

LXXVII. The Cabalian Meonians, who are also called Lasonians, were habited like the Cilicians, whom I shall describe in their proper order. The Milyæ carried short spears, their vests confined with clasps; some of them had Lycian bows, and they wore helmets of leather. Of all these, Badres, son of Hystanes, was commander. The Moschi had helmets of wood, small bucklers, and short spears with long iron points.

LXXVIII. The Tibareni, Macrones, and Mosynæci, were in all respects habited like the Moschi. Ariomardus, son of Darius and of Parmys daughter of Smerdis, son of Cyrus, commanded the Moschi and the Tibareni. Artayctes, son of Chorasmes, who was governor of Sestos on the Hellespont, conducted the Macrones and Mosynæci.

LXXIX. The Mares, after the fashion of their country, had net-work casques, small leather bucklers, and spears. The Colchians had helmets of wood, small bucklers made of the hard hides of oxen, short spears, and swords. Pharandates, son of Teaspes, commanded the Mares and the Colchians. The Allarodii and Saspines were dressed like the Colchians, and led by Masistius, son of Siromitras.

LXXX. The people who came from the islands of the Red Sea, to which those who labour under the king's displeasure are exiled, were habited and armed like the Medes: they were led by Mardontes, son of Bagæus, who two years afterwards was slain at the battle of Mycale, where he commanded.

LXXXI. These were the nations who proceeded over the continent, and composed the infantry of the army. Their leaders who marshalled and numbered them, I have already specified: they appointed also the captains of thousands and ten thousands, who again chose the centurions and leaders of ten. The different forces and nations had also other officers, but those whom I have named were the principal commanders.

**LXXXII.** The generals in chief of all the infantry were Mardonius, son of Gobryas; Trintatæchmes, son of Artabanus, who had given his opinion against the Grecian war; and Smerdones, son of Otanes, which last two were sons of two brothers of Darius, the uncles of Xerxes. To the above may be added Masistes, son of Darius by Atossa; Gergis, son of Arinus; and Megabyzus, son of Zopyrus.

**LXXXIII.** These were the commanders of all the infantry, except of the ten thousand chosen Persians, who were led by Hydarnes, son of Hydarnes. These were called the immortal band, and for this reason, if any of them died in battle, or by any disease, his place was immediately supplied. They were thus never more nor less than ten thousand. The Persians surpassed all the rest of the army, not only in magnificence but valour. Their armour I have before described; they were also remarkable for the quantity of gold which adorned them: they had with them carriages for their women, and a vast number of attendants splendidly provided. They had also camels and beasts of burden to carry their provisions, besides those for the common occasions of the army.

**LXXXIV.** All the above nations are capable of serving on horseback; but on this expedition those only constituted the cavalry, which I shall enumerate. The Persian horse, except a small number, whose casques were ornamented with brass and iron, were habited like the infantry.

**LXXXV.** There appeared of the Sagartii a body of eight thousand horse. These people lead a pastoral life, were originally of Persian descent, and use the Persian language: their dress is something betwixt the Persian and the Pactyan; they have no offensive weapons, either of iron or brass, except their daggers; their principal dependence in action is upon cords made of twisted leather, which they use in this manner: when they engage an enemy they throw out these cords, having a noose at the extremity; if they entangle in them either horse or man, they without difficulty put them to death.—These forces were embodied with the Persians.

LXXXVI. The cavalry of the Medes, and also of the Cissians, are accoutred like their infantry. The Indian horse likewise were armed like their foot; but besides led horses they had chariots of war, drawn by horses and wild asses. The armour of the Bactrian and Caspian horse and foot were alike. This was also the case with the Africans, only it is to be observed that these last all fought from chariots. The Paricanian horse were also equipped like their foot, as were the Arabians, all of whom had camels, by no means inferior to the horse in swiftness.

LXXXVII. These were the cavalry, who formed a body of eighty thousand, exclusive of camels and chariots. They were drawn up in regular order, and the Arabians were disposed in the rear, that the horses might not be terrified, as a horse cannot endure a camel.

LXXXVIII. Harmamithres and Tithæus, the sons of Datis, commanded the cavalry; they had shared this command with Pharnuches, but he had been left at Sardis indisposed. As the troops were marching from Sardis he met with an unfortunate accident: a dog ran under the feet of his horse, which being terrified reared up and threw his rider. Pharnuches was in consequence seized with a vomiting of blood, which finally terminated in a consumption. His servants, in compliance with the orders of their master, led the horse to the place where the accident happened, and there cut off his legs at the knees. Thus was Pharnuches deprived of his command.

LXXXIX. The number of the triremes was twelve hundred and seven; of these the Phœnicians, in conjunction with the Syrians of Palestine, furnished three hundred. They who served on board them had on their heads helmets nearly resembling those of the Greeks; they had breast-plates made of linen; bucklers without bosses, and javelins. This people, by their own account, once inhabited the coasts of the Red Sea, but migrated from thence to the maritime parts of Syria; all which district, as far as Egypt, is denominated Palestine. The Egyptians furnished two hundred vessels: they wore on their heads

casques made of net-work; their shields were of a convex form, having large bosses; their spears were calculated for sea-service, and they had huge battle-axes. Their forces in general had breast-plates, and large swords.

XC. The people of Cyprus supplied fifty vessels: as to their armour, their princes wore mitres on their heads; the troops wore tunics, but were in other respects habited like the Greeks. The Cyprians, according to their own account, are variously composed of the people of Salamis and Athens; some also came from Arcadia, some from Cythnus, others from Phœnicia, and others from Ethiopia.

XCI. From Cilicia came one hundred ships. This people had a kind of helmet peculiar to their country, and a small buckler made of the untanned hide of an ox; they had also tunics of wool: each of them had two spears, and a sword not unlike those of Egypt. Formerly they were called Hypachæans: they were named Cilicians from Cilex the Phœnician, the son of Agenor. The Pamphylians brought thirty ships, and were accoutred like the Greeks: they are descended from those who after the destruction of Troy were dispersed under Amphilocus and Calchas.

XCII. Fifty ships were furnished by the Lycians, who were defended with breast-plates and a kind of buskin: besides their spears, they had bows made of cornel wood; their arrows were of reeds, but not feathered. From their shoulders the skin of a goat was suspended, and on their heads they wore a cap with a plume of feathers: they had also axes and daggers. They are descended from the Cretans, and were once called Termilæ; afterwards they took the name of Lycians, from Lycus an Athenian, the son of Pandion.

XCIII. The Dorians of Asia came in thirty vessels: these being originally from Peloponnese, were provided with Grecian arms. The Carians had seventy ships, and were equipped in every respect like the Greeks, with the addition of axes and daggers. We have in a former place made mention of the name, by which they were originally known.

XCIV. The Ionians, armed like the Greeks, ap-



peared with a fleet of one hundred ships. According to the Grecian account, this people, when they inhabited that part of the Peloponnese called Achaia, before the arrival of Danaus and Xuthus, were called the Pelasgian Ægialians. They were afterwards named Ionians, from Ion son of Xuthus.

XCV. The islanders, in Grecian armour, were in seventeen vessels. These, once Pelasgian, were ultimately termed Ionian, for the same reason as the twelve Ionian cities founded by the Athenians. The Æolians brought sixty ships, and were armed in the Grecian manner: these also, according to the Greeks, were once Pelasgi. The inhabitants of the Hellespont, those of Abydos excepted, in conjunction with the people of Pontus, furnished one hundred vessels: those of Abydos, by the command of the king, remained to defend the bridges. The Hellespontians, being a mixed colony of Ionians and Dorians, were armed like the Greeks.

XCVI. In each of these vessels were detachments of Medes, Persians, and Sacæ. The best mariners were the Phœnicians, and of the people of Phœnicia, the Sidonians. The sea and land forces of all these nations, were under the immediate command of their own officers. The mention of their particular names, as it is not essential to my purpose, I shall omit. It would indeed prove an uninteresting labour, as every city had its own commander, who without any great distinction or authority, merely helped to swell the mass of the army. Those who had the principal conduct of the war, I have already enumerated, as well as the Persian officers to whom the command of each nation was assigned.

XCVII. The commanders in chief of the sea forces were, Ariabignes, son of Darius, Prexaspes, son of Aspathines, and Megabyzus, son of Megabates, together with Achæmenes, another son of Darius: of these, Ariabignes, son of Darius, by a daughter of Gobryas, had the conduct of the Ionian and Carian fleets. The Egyptians were commanded by Achæmenes, brother of Xerxes, both on the father and mother's side. The two other generals conducted the rest of the fleet to

the amount of three thousand vessels, which were composed of vessels of thirty and fifty oars, of Cericuri, and of long transports for the cavalry.

XCVIII. After the generals, the more distinguished officers of the fleet were the Sidonian Tetramnestus, son of Anysus; Martes of Tyre, son of Siromus; Nervalus the Arabian, son of Agbalus; the Cilician Syennesis, son of Oromedon; and Cyberniscus, the son of Sicas. To these may be added Gortes, son of Chersis, and Timonax, son of Timagoras, both of them Cyprians, with the three Carian leaders, Histæus, son of Tymnis, Pigres, son of Seldomus, and Damasithymus, son of Candaules.

XCIX. The other leaders I forbear to specify, it not appearing necessary; but it is impossible not to speak, and with admiration, of Artemisia, who, though a female, served in this Grecian expedition. On the death of her husband she enjoyed the supreme authority, for her son was not yet grown up, and her great spirit and vigour of mind alone induced her to exert herself on this occasion. She was the daughter of Lygdamis, by her father's side of Halicarnassus, by her mother of Cretan descent. She had the conduct of those of Halicarnassus, Cos, Nisyros, and Calydne. She furnished five ships, which next to those of the Sidonians, were the best in the fleet. She was also distinguished among all the allies for the salutary counsels which she gave the king. The people I have recited as subject to Artemisia, were I believe all of them Dorians. The Halicarnassians were originally of Træzene, the rest of Epidaurus.—Such were the maritime forces.

C. Xerxes having ranged and numbered his armament, was desirous to take a survey of them all. Mounted in his car, he examined each nation in their turn. To all of them he proposed certain questions, the replies to which were noted down by his secretaries. In this manner he proceeded from first to last through all the ranks, both of horse and foot. When this was done, the fleet also was pushed off from land, whilst the monarch, exchanging his chariot for a Sidonian vessel, on the deck of which he sat beneath a

golden canopy, passed slowly the heads of the ships, proposing in like manner questions to each, and noting down the answers. The commanders had severally moored their vessels at about four plethra from shore, in one uniform line, with their sterns out to sea, and their crews under arms, as if prepared for battle. Xerxes viewed them, passing betwixt their prows and the shore.

CI. When he had finished his survey, he went on shore; and sending for Demaratus, the son of Ariston, who accompanied him in this expedition against Greece, he thus addressed him: "From you, Demaratus, who are a Greek, and, as I understand from yourself and others, of no mean or contemptible city, I am desirous of obtaining information: do you think that the Greeks will presume to make any resistance against me? For my own part, not to mention their want of unanimity, I cannot think that all the Greeks, joined to all the inhabitants of the west, would be able to withstand my power: what is your opinion on this subject?" "Sir," said Demaratus, in reply, "shall I say what is true, or only what is agreeable?" Xerxes commanded him to speak the truth, assuring him that he would be as agreeable to him as ever.

CII. "Since," answered Demaratus, "you command me to speak the truth, it shall be my care to deliver myself in such a manner that no one hereafter, speaking as I do, shall be convicted of falsehood. Greece has ever been the child of poverty; for its virtue it is indebted to the severe wisdom and discipline by which it has tempered its poverty, and repelled its oppressors. To this praise all the Dorian Greeks are entitled; but I shall now speak of the Lacedæmonians only. You may depend upon it that your propositions, which threaten Greece with servitude, will be rejected; and if all the other Greeks side with you against them, the Lacedæmonians will engage you in battle. Make no inquiries as to their number, for if they shall have but a thousand men, or even fewer, they will fight you."

CIII. "What, Demaratus," answered Xerxes, smiling, "think you that a thousand men will engage so

vast a host? Tell me, you who, as you say, have been their prince, would you now willingly engage with ten opponents? If your countrymen be what you describe them, according to your own principles you, who are their prince, should be equal to two of them. If, therefore, one of them be able to contend with ten of my soldiers, you may be reasonably expected to contend with twenty: such ought to be the test of your assertions. But if your countrymen really resemble in form and size you, and such other Greeks as appear in my presence, it should seem that what you say is dictated by pride and insolence; for how can it be shown that a thousand, or ten thousand, or even fifty thousand men, all equally free, and not subject to the will of an individual, could oppose so great an army? Granting them to have five thousand men, we have still a majority of a thousand to one; they who like us are under the command of one person, from the fear of their leader, and under the immediate impression of the lash, are animated with a spirit contrary to their nature, and are made to attack a number greater than their own; but they who are urged by no constraint will not do this. If these Greeks were even equal to us in number, I cannot think they would dare to encounter Persians. The virtue to which you allude, is to be found among ourselves, though the examples are certainly not numerous; there are of my Persian guards men who will singly contend with three Greeks. The preposterous language which you use can only, therefore, proceed from your ignorance."

CIV. "I knew, my lord, from the first," returned Demaratus, "that by speaking truth I should offend you. I was induced to give you this representation of the Spartans, from your urging me to speak without reserve. You may judge, sir, what my attachment must be to those who, not content with depriving me of my paternal dignities, drove me ignominiously into exile. Your father received, protected, and supported me: no prudent man will treat with ingratitude the kindness of his benefactor. I will never presume to engage in fight with ten men, nor even with

two, nor indeed willingly with one; but if necessity demanded, or danger provoked me, I would not hesitate to fight with any one of those, who is said to be a match for three Greeks. The Lacedæmonians, when they engage in single combat, are certainly not inferior to other men, but in a body they are not to be equalled. Although free, they are not so without some reserve; the law is their superior, of which they stand in greater awe than your subjects do of you: they are obedient to what it commands, and it commands them always not to fly from the field of battle, whatever may be the number of their adversaries. It is their duty to preserve their ranks, to conquer or to die. If what I say seem to you absurd, I am willing in future to be silent. I have spoken what I think, because the king commanded me, to whom may all he desires be accomplished."

CV. Xerxes smiled at these words of Demaratus, whom he dismissed without anger civilly from his presence. After the above conference, he removed from Doriscus the governor who had been placed there by Darius, and promoted in his room Mascamis, son of Megadostis. He then passed through Thrace with his army towards Greece.

CVI. To this Mascamis, as to the bravest of all the governors appointed either by himself or by Darius, Xerxes sent presents every year, and Artaxerxes, son of Xerxes, continued to do the same to his descendants. Before this expedition against Greece, there had constantly been governors both in Thrace and the Hellespont, all of whom, except Mascamis, the Greeks afterwards expelled: he alone retained Doriscus in his subjection, in defiance of the many and repeated exertions made to remove him. It was in remembrance of these services, that he and all his descendants received presents from the kings of Persia.

CVII. The only one of all those expelled by the Greeks, who enjoyed the good opinion of Xerxes, was Boges, the governor of Eion; he always mentioned this man in terms of esteem, and all his descendants were honourably regarded in Persia. Boges was not

undeserving his great reputation: when he was besieged by the Athenians, under the conduct of Cimon, son of Miltiades, he might, if he had thought proper, have retired into Asia; this he refused, and defended himself to the last extremity, from apprehensions that the king might ascribe his conduct to fear. When no provisions were left, he caused a large pile to be raised; he then slew his children, his wife, his concubines, and all his family, and threw them into the fire: he next cast all the gold and silver of the place from the walls into the Strymon: lastly, he leaped himself into the flames. This man is, therefore, very deservedly extolled by the Persians.

CVIII. Xerxes, in his progress from Doriscus to Greece, compelled all the people among whom he came to join his army. All this tract of country, as far as Thessaly, as I have before remarked, had been made tributary to the king, first by Megabyzus, and finally by Mardonius. Leaving Doriscus, he first passed beyond the Samothracian forts, the last of which, towards the west, is called Mesambria; contiguous to this is Stryme, a Thasian town. The river Lissus waters both these towns, the streams of which, on the present occasion, were insufficient for the army. This district was once called Galaice, now Briantica, and properly belonged to the Ciconians.

CIX. Xerxes having passed the exhausted bed of the Lissus, continued his march beyond the Grecian cities of Maronea, Dicæa, and Abdera; he passed along the following lakes in the vicinity of these towns: the Ismaris, betwixt Maronea and Stryma, the Bistonis in the neighbourhood of Dicæa, which is filled by the two streams of the Trauus and Compsatus. Near Abdera is no lake of importance; but the king passed near the Nestus, which empties itself into the ocean. He proceeded onward through the more midland cities, in one of which is a lake almost of thirty stadia in circumference, full of fish, but remarkably salt: the waters of this proved only sufficient for the beasts of burden. The name of the city is Pistirus. These Grecian and maritime cities were to the left of Xerxes as he passed them.

CX. The nations of Thrace, through which he marched, are these: the Pæti, Ciconians, Bistones, Sapæi, Deræi, Edonians, and the Satræ. The inhabitants of the maritime towns followed by sea; those inland, which I have already specified, were, except the Satræ, compelled to accompany the army by land.

CXI. The Satræ, as far as I know, never were subdued; they alone, of all the Thracians, have continued to my memory, an independent nation. They are remarkable for their valour. They inhabit lofty mountains covered with snow, but abounding in all kinds of trees: upon the summit of one of their highest hills, they have an oracle of Bacchus. The interpreters of these divine oracles are the Bessi: a priestess makes the responses, as at Delphi, and with the same ambiguity.

CXII. Xerxes continued to advance, and passed by two Pierian cities, one called Phagra, the other Pergamos; to his right he left the mountain Pangæus, which is of great extent and height, and has mines both of gold and silver; these are worked by the Pierians and Odomanti, and particularly by the Satræ.

CXIII. Beyond Pangæus, to the north, are the Pæonians, the Doberes, and the Pæoples. Xerxes passed all these, keeping a westward direction, till he came to the river Strymon, and the city of Eion: Boges, the governor of this last place, whom we have before mentioned, was then living. The country round Pangæus is called Phillis; it extends to the west as far as the Angitis, which empties itself into the Strymon; to the south it continues till it meets the Strymon. To this river the magi offered a sacrifice of white horses.

CXIV. After performing these and many other religious rites to the Strymon, they proceeded through the Edonian district of the Nine Ways, to where they found bridges thrown over the Strymon: when they heard that this place was named the Nine Ways, they buried there alive nine youths and as many virgins, natives of the country. This custom of burying alive is common in Persia; and I have been informed that Amestris, the wife of Xerxes, when she was of an ad-

vanced age, commanded fourteen Persian children of illustrious birth to be interred alive in honour of that deity, who, as they suppose, exists under the earth.

CXV. Marching still forward, they left on the shore, to the west, a Grecian city called Argilus; this, as well as the country beyond it, is called Bisaltia: leaving then to the left the gulph, which is near the temple of Neptune, they crossed the plain called Sileum, and passing the Greek city of Stagirus, came to Acanthus. The people of all these places, of mount Pangæus, together with those whom we have enumerated, they carried along with them: they who dwelt on the coast went by sea; they who lived distant from the sea, went by land. The line of country through which Xerxes led his army, is to the present day held in such extreme veneration by the Thracians, that they never disturb or cultivate it.

CXVI. On his arrival at Acanthus, the Persian monarch interchanged the rites of hospitality with the people, and presented each with a Median vest: he was prompted to this conduct by the particular zeal which they discovered towards the war, and from their having completed the work of the canal.

CXVII. Whilst Xerxes still continued at Acanthus, Artachæes, who had superintended the works of the canals, died; he was of the race of the Achæmenidæ, in great favour with the king, and the tallest of all the Persians; he wanted but four fingers of five royal cubits, and was also remarkable for his great strength of voice. The king was much afflicted at his loss, and buried him with great magnificence, the whole army being employed in erecting a monument to his memory. The Acanthians, in compliance with an oracle, invoke him by name, and pay him the honours of a hero. Xerxes always considered the death of Artachæes as a great calamity.

CXVIII. Those Greeks who entertained the Persian army, and provided a banquet for the king, were reduced to extreme misery, and compelled to abandon their country. On account of their cities, distributed along the continent, the Thracians also feasted Xerxes and his forces: Antipater, the son of Orgis, a man of



great reputation, was selected by his countrymen to preside on the occasion; by his account it appeared, that four hundred talents of silver were expended for this purpose.

CXIX. No less expense devolved upon the other cities, as appeared by the accounts delivered in by the different magistrates. As a long previous notice was given, preparations were made with suitable industry and magnificence. As soon as the royal will was made known by the heralds, the inhabitants of the several cities divided the corn which they possessed, and employed many months in reducing it to meal and flour. Some there were, who purchased at a great price the finest cattle they could procure, for the purpose of fattening them: others, with the same view of entertaining the army, provided birds both of the land and the water, which they preserved in cages and in ponds. Many employed themselves in making cups and goblets of gold and silver, with other utensils of the table: these last-mentioned articles were intended only for the king himself, and his more immediate attendants; with respect to the army in general, it was thought sufficient to furnish them with provision. On the approach of the main body, a pavilion was erected, and properly prepared for the residence of the monarch; the rest of the troops remained in the open air. From the commencement of the feast to its conclusion, the fatigue of those who provided it is hardly to be expressed. The guests, after satisfying their appetite, passed the night on the place; the next morning, after tearing up the pavilion, and plundering its contents, they departed, without leaving any thing behind them.

CXX. Upon this occasion the witty remark of Megacreon of Abdera, has been handed down to posterity. He advised the Abderites of both sexes to go in procession to their temples, and there, in the attitude of supplicants, entreat the gods to continue in future to avert from them the half of their calamities. With respect to the past, he thought their gratitude was due to heaven, because Xerxes did not take two repasts in a day. If the Abderites, he observed, had

been required to furnish a dinner as well as a supper, they must either have prevented the visit of the king by flight, or have been the most miserable of human beings.

CXXI. These people, severe as was the burden, fulfilled what had been enjoined them. From Acanthus, Xerxes dismissed the commanders of his fleet, requiring them to wait his orders at Therma. Therma is situated near the Thermean gulph, to which it gives its name. He had been taught to suppose this the most convenient road; by the command of Xerxes, the army had marched from Doriscus to Acanthus, in three separate bodies: one went by the sea-coast, moving with the fleet, and was commanded by Mardonius and Masistes; a second proceeded through the midst of the continent, under the conduct of Tritantæchmes and Gergis; betwixt these went the third detachment, with whom was Xerxes himself, and who were led by Smerdomenes and Megabyzus.

CXXII. As soon as the royal mandate was issued, the navy entered the canal which had been cut at mount Athos, and which was continued to the gulph, contiguous to which are the cities of Assa, Pidorus, Singus, and Sarga. Taking on board a supply of troops from these places, the fleet advanced towards the Thermean gulph, and doubling the Toronean promontory of Ampelos, passed by the following Grecian towns, from which also they took reinforcements of vessels and of men—Torona, Galepsus, Sermyla, Mecyberna, and Olynthus. All the above district is now named Sithonia.

CXXIII. From the promontory of Ampelos, they proceeded by a short cut to the Canastrean cape, the point which, of all the district of Pallene, projects farthest into the sea; here they took with them other supplies of men and ships, from Potidæa, Aphytus, Neapolis, Æga, Therambus, Scione, Menda, and Sana. These cities are situated in the region now called Pallene, known formerly by the name of Phlegra. Coasting onward to the region appointed, they supplied themselves with troops from the cities in the vicinity of Pallene, and the Thermean gulph. The

names of these, situated in what is now called the Cnossean region, are Lipaxus, Combrea, Lissæ, Gignonus, Campsa, Smila and Ænea. From this last place, beyond which I shall forbear to specify the names of cities, the fleet went in a straight direction to the Thermean gulph, and the coast of Mygdonia; it ultimately arrived at Therma, the place appointed, as also at Sindus and Chalestra, on the river Axius, which separates Mygdonia from Bottiæis? In a narrow neck of this region, leading to the sea, are found the cities of Ichnæ and Pella.

CXXIV. The naval forces stationed themselves near the river Axium, the town of Therma, and the other neighbouring cities, where they waited for the king. Directing his march this way, Xerxes, with all his forces, left Acanthus, and proceeded over the continent through Pæonia and Crestonia, near the river Chidorus, which, taking its rise in Crestonia, flows through Mygdonia, and empties itself into a marsh above the river Axium.

CXXV. In the course of this march, the camels, which carried the provisions, were attacked by lions: in the darkness of the night they left their accustomed abode, and without molesting man or beast fell upon the camels only. That the lions should attack the camels alone, animals they had never been known before to devour, or even by mistake to have seen, is a fact which I relate with surprise, and am totally unable to explain.

CXXVI. These places abound with lions and wild bulls, the large horns of which are carried to Greece. On the one side the Nestus, which flows through Abdera, and on the other the Achelous, passing through Acarnania, are the limits beyond which no lions are found. In the intermediate region betwixt these two places, lions are produced: but no one has ever seen them in Europe, beyond the Nestus to the east, or beyond the Achelous to the west.

CXXVII. On his arrival at Therma, Xerxes halted with his army, which occupied the whole of the coast from Therma and Mygdonia, as far as the rivers Lydias and Haliacmon, which forming the limits of

**Bottiseis** and Macedonia, meet at last in the same channel. Here the Barbarians encamped: of all the rivers I have enumerated, the **Chidorus**, which flows from **Crestonia**, was the only one which did not afford sufficient water for the troops.

**CXXVIII.** Xerxes, viewing from **Therma**, **Olympus** and **Ossa**, Thessalian mountains of an extraordinary height, betwixt which was a narrow passage where the **Peneus** poured its stream, and where was an entrance to **Thessaly**, he was desirous of sailing to the mouth of this river. For the way he had determined to march as the safest was through the high country of Macedonia, by the **Perræbi**, and the town of **Gonus**. He instantly however set about the accomplishment of his wish. He accordingly went on board a **Sidonian** vessel, for on such occasions he always preferred the ships of that country; leaving here his land forces, he gave the signal for all the fleet to prepare to set sail. Arriving at the mouth of the **Peneus**, he observed it with particular admiration, and desired to know of his guides if it would not be possible to turn the stream, and make it empty itself into the sea in some other place.

**CXXIX.** **Thessaly** is said to have been formerly a marsh, on all sides surrounded by lofty mountains; to the east by **Pelion** and **Ossa**, whose bases meet each other; to the north by **Olympus**, to the west by **Pindus**, to the south by **Othrys**. The space betwixt these is **Thessaly**, into which depressed region many rivers pour their waters, but more particularly these five, the **Peneus**, the **Apidanus**, the **Onochonus**, the **Enipeus**, and the **Pamissus**: all these, flowing from the mountains which surround **Thessaly** into the plain, are till then distinguished by specific names. They afterwards unite in one narrow channel, and are poured into the sea. After their union they take the name of the **Peneus** only. It is said, that formerly, before this aperture to the sea existed, all these rivers, and also the lake **Bæbeis**, had not as now any specific name, but that their body of water was as large as at present, and the whole of **Thessaly** a sea. The **Thessalians** affirm, and not improbably, that the val-

ley through which the Peneus flows, was formed by Neptune. Whoever supposes that Neptune causes earthquakes, and that the consequent chasms are the work of that deity, may on viewing this spot easily ascribe it to his power: to me, the separation of these mountains appears to have been the effect of an earthquake.

CXXX. Xerxes inquiring of his guides whether the Peneus might be conducted to the sea by any other channel, received from them, who were well acquainted with the situation of the country, this reply: "As Thessaly, O king, is on every side encircled by mountains, the Peneus can have no other communication with the sea." "The Thessalians," Xerxes is said to have answered, "are a sagacious people. They have been careful to decline a contest for many reasons, and particularly as they must have discerned that their country would afford an easy conquest to an invader. All that would be necessary to deluge the whole of Thessaly, except the mountainous parts, would be to stop up the mouth of the river, and thus throw back its waters upon the country." This observation referred to the sons of Aleuas, who were Thessalians, and the first Greeks who submitted to the king. He presumed that their conduct declared the general sentiments of the nation in his favour. After surveying the place he returned to Therma.

CXXXI. He remained a few days in the neighbourhood of Pieria, during which interval a detachment of the third of his army was employed in clearing the Macedonian mountain, to facilitate the passage of the troops into the country of the Peræbi. At the same time the messengers who had been sent to require earth and water of the Greeks returned, some with and some without it.

CXXXII. Among those who sent it, were the Thessalians, the Dolopians, the Enians, the Peræbi, the Locri, the Magnetes, the Melians, the Achæans of Pthiotis, the Thebans, and the rest of the people of Bœotia, except the Thespians and Plateans. Against all these nations those Greeks who determined to re-

sist the Barbarians entered into a solemn vow to the following effect—that whatever Greeks submitted to the Persian, without the plea of unavoidable necessity, should on any favourable change of their affairs, forfeit to the divinity of Delphi a tenth part of their property.

CXXXIII. Xerxes sent no messengers either to Athens or to Sparta, for when Darius had before sent to these places, the Athenians threw his people into their pit of punishment, the Laedæmonians into wells, telling them to get the earth and water thence, and carry it to their king. The city and country of the Athenians was afterwards laid waste; but that they suffered thus in consequence of their treatment of the ambassadors, is more than I will assert, indeed I can by no means ascribe it to that cause.

CXXXIV. But the vengeance of Talthybius, who had been the herald of Agamemnon, fell upon the Lacedæmonians. There is at Sparta a temple of Talthybius, his posterity are called Talthybiadæ, and are employed, as a mark of honour, on all foreign embassies. A long time after the incident we have related, the entrails of the victims continued at Sparta to bear an unfavourable appearance, till the people, reduced to despondency, called a general assembly, in which they inquired by their heralds, if any Lacedæmonian would die for his country. Upon this Sperthies, son of Aneristus, and Bulis, son of Nicolaus, Spartans of great accomplishments and distinction, offered themselves to undergo whatever punishment Xerxes the son of Darius should think proper to inflict on account of the murder of his ambassadors. These men therefore the Spartans sent to the Medes, as to certain death.

CXXXV. The magnanimity of these two men, as as well as the words which they used, deserved admiration. On their way to Susa they came to Hydarnes, a native of Persia, and governor of the vanquished places in Asia near the sea: he entertained them with much liberality and kindness, and addressed them as follows: “Why, O Lacedæmonians, will you reject the friendship of the king? From me, and from

my condition, you may learn how well he knows to reward merit. He already thinks highly of your virtue, and if you will but enter into his service, he will doubtless assign to each of you some government in Greece." "Hydarnes," they replied, "your advice with respect to us is inconsistent; you speak from the experience of your own but with an entire ignorance of our situation. To you servitude is familiar; but how sweet a thing liberty is, you have never known, if you had, you yourself would have advised us to make all possible exertions to preserve it."

CXXXVI. When introduced, on their arrival at Susa, to the royal presence, they were first ordered by the guards to fall prostrate, and adore the king, and some force was used to compel them. But this they refused to do, even if they should dash their heads against the ground. They were not, they said, accustomed to adore a man, nor was it for this purpose that they came. After persevering in such conduct, they addressed Xerxes himself in these and similar expressions: "King of the Medes, we are sent by our countrymen to make atonement for those ambassadors who perished at Sparta." Xerxes with great magnanimity said he would not imitate the example of the Lacedæmonians. They in killing his ambassadors had violated the laws of nations; he would not be guilty of that with which he reproached them, nor, by destroying their messengers, indirectly justify their crime.

CXXXVII. In consequence of this conduct of the Spartans, the indignation of Talthybius subsided for the present, notwithstanding the return of Sperthies and Bulis to their country. But according to the Lacedæmonian account, this displeasure was, after a long interval, again conspicuous in the war betwixt the people of the Peloponnese and the Athenians. For my own part, I see no divine interposition in this business: that the anger of Talthybius should without ceasing continue to operate till the devoted individuals were sent from their country, seems just and reasonable; but that it should ultimately fall on the children

of these men, does not to me look like divine vengeance. Nicolaus the son of Bulis, and Aneristus the son of Sperthies, had taken a fishing-vessel belonging to the Tinthians full of men : being afterwards sent on some public business into Asia by the Lacedæmonians, they were betrayed by Sitalces, son of Tereus, king of Thrace, and by Nymphodorus, son of Pythus, a man of Abdera. They were accordingly captured near Bisanthis on the Hellespont, and being carried to Attica were put to death by the Athenians, as was also Aristeus, son of Adimantus, a Corinthian.—These events happened many years after the expedition of Xerxes.

CXXXVIII. This expedition, to return to my proper subject, was nominally said to be directed against Athens ; but its real object was the entire conquest of Greece. The Greeks were long prepared for this invasion, but they did not all think of it alike. They who had made their submission to the Persian, did not conceive they had any thing to apprehend from the Barbarian's presence, whilst they who had resisted his proposals were overwhelmed with terror and alarm. The united naval armament of Greece was far from able to contend with his power ; and a great number of them discovered more inclination to go over to the Medes, than to concur in the general defence.

CXXXIX. I feel myself impelled in this place to deliver an opinion, which though it may appear invidious to most men, as it seems to me the fact, I shall not suppress. If the Athenians, through terror of the impending danger, had forsaken their country, or if they had staid merely to have surrendered themselves to Xerxes, he would certainly have met with no resistance by sea ; if he had remained, without contest, master of the sea, the following must have been the event of things on the continent :—Although they of the Peloponnese had fortified the isthmus by a number of walls, the Lacedæmonians must inevitably have been deserted by their allies, not so much from inclination, as from their being compelled to see their cities regularly taken and pillaged by the Barbarian fleet. Thus left alone, after many efforts of valour,



they would have encountered an honourable death. Either this must have been their lot, or, seeing the other Greeks forming alliances with the Medes, they themselves would have done the same: thus would Greece either way have been reduced under the Persian yoke. Of what advantage the walls along the isthmus could possibly have been, whilst the king remained master of the sea, I am unable to discover. Whoever therefore shall consider the Athenians as the deliverers of Greece, will not be far from the truth. The scale to which they inclined, would necessarily preponderate. In their anxiety for preserving the liberties of their country, they animated the ardour of all that part of Greece which was before inclined to resist the Medes. They, next to the gods, repelled the invader: nor did the Delphic oracles, alarming and terrific as they were, induce them to abandon Greece; but they waited to receive the invader.

CXL. The Athenians, desirous to know the will of the oracle, sent messengers to Delphi; who, after the customary ceremonies entering the temple, were thus addressed in a prophetic spirit by the priestess, whose name was Aristonice:

"Unhappy men, to earth's last limits go;  
Forsake your homes, and city's lofty brow,  
For neither head nor bodies firm remain,  
Nor hands assist you, nor can feet sustain:  
All, all is lost, the fires spread wide around,  
Mars in his Syrian car and arms is found;  
Not ye alone his furious wrath may fear;  
Their towers from many shall his vengeance tear.  
And now from hallow'd shrines the flames ascend,  
Black blood and sweat their fearful torrents blend.  
Horror prevails! Ye victims of despair,  
Depart, and for unheard-of ills prepare!"

CXLI. This reply filled the Athenian messengers with the deepest affliction: whilst they were reflecting on its melancholy import, Timon, son of Androbulis, one of the most illustrious citizens of Delphi, recommended them to assume the dress of supplicants, and a second time to consult the oracle. They followed his advice, and expressed their sentiments to the oracle in these terms: "O king, return us an answer more auspicious to our country; let our supplicatory

dress and attitude incline you to compassion ; otherwise we will not leave your sanctuary, but here remain till we die." The second answer of the priestess was to this effect :

" Of Jove, who rules Olympian heights above,  
Not Pallas' self the solemn will can move.  
My awful words attend then once again,  
And firm they shall as adamant remain.  
When all is lost within Cecropian bounds,  
And where Cithæron's sacred bosom sounds,  
Jove to his lov'd Tritonian maid shall give  
A wall of wood, where you and yours shall live.  
Your numerous foes' approach forbear to stay,  
But fly from horse, and foot, and arms away.  
Thou shalt, immortal Salamis, destroy  
The rising source of many a mother's joy :  
Thou shalt—tho' Ceres scatter o'er the plain,  
Or keep within dispos'd, her golden grain."

CXLII. The messengers, as reasonably they might, deeming this reply less severe than the former, wrote it down, and returning to Athens, recited it to the people. Many different, and indeed entirely opposite opinions, were delivered concerning the meaning of the oracle : some of the oldest men thought it intended to declare, that the citadel, which formerly was surrounded by a pallisade, should not be taken, to which pallisade they referred the oracular expression of the wooden wall. Others thought, that the deity, by a wooden wall, meant ships, which therefore omitting every thing else, it became them to provide. But they who inclined to this opinion were perplexed by the concluding words of the oracle :

" Thou shalt, immortal Salamis, destroy  
The rising source of many a mother's joy :  
Thou shalt—tho' Ceres scatter o'er the plain,  
Or keep within dispos'd, her golden grain ;"

for the interpreters of the oracle presumed, that a defeat would be the consequence of a sea-engagement near Salamis.

CXLIII. There was at Athens a man lately arrived at the first dignities of the state, whose name was Themistocles, the son of Neocles ; he would not allow the interpreters of the oracles to be entirely right. " If," said he, " that prediction had referred to the Ath-

arrival to make their submissions; and that consequently he should be spared the trouble of marching against them.

CXLVII. Upon another occasion Xerxes appeared to reason in the same manner: when he was at Abydos he saw some vessels sailing over the Hellespont, which carried corn from the Pontus to Ægina and the Peloponnese. When his attendants discovered them to be enemies they prepared to pursue them, and looked earnestly on the king, as expecting his orders to do so. Xerxes inquired where these vessels were going; on being told to the enemy, and that they were laden with corn, "Well," he replied, "and are not we going to the same place, carrying with us corn amongst other necessities? How, therefore, can these injure us, who are carrying provisions for our use." The spies, after surveying all that they desired, returned to Europe.

CXLVIII. After their return, those Greeks who had associated to resist the Persian, sent messengers a second time to Argos. The Argives give this account of their own conduct:—They were acquainted, they say, at a very early period, with the Barbarian's views upon Greece; and being aware, and indeed assured, that they would be called upon by the Greeks for their assistance to oppose him, they sent to inquire of the oracle at Delphi, what line of conduct they might most advantageously pursue. They had recently lost six thousand of their countrymen, who were slain by the Lacedæmonians, under the conduct of Cleomenes, the son of Anaxandrides. The Pythian made them this reply:

"You, whom your neighbours hate, whilst gods above,  
Immortal gods, with truest kindness love,  
Keep close within, and well your head defend,  
Which to the limbs shall sure protection lend."

This was the answer given them by the Pythian, before the arrival of the Grecian envoy. When these had delivered their commission to the senate of Argos, the Argives expressed themselves disposed to enter into a pacific treaty with the Lacedæmonians, for a term of thirty years, upon condition of having

the command of half of the troops; they thought that in justice they might claim the whole, but agreed to be satisfied with half.

CXLIX. This, according to their own account, was the answer of the Argive senate, in contradiction to the advice of the oracle, not to join the Grecian confederacy. Their awe of the divinity did not prevent their urging with eagerness a treaty for thirty years, in which period their children, they presumed, would arrive at manhood; and they feared, if they refused to make a treaty, and their former misfortunes should be aggravated by any new calamity in the Persian war, they might be ultimately reduced under the Lacedæmonian yoke. To these proposals of the Argive senate, the Spartan envoys replied, that with respect to the treaty, they would relate their determination to their countrymen; but as to the military command, they were authorized to make this decisive answer: That as they had two kings, and the Argives but one, the Spartans could not deprive either of their two sovereigns of his privileges; but there was no reason why the Argive prince should not be vested with a joint and equal authority. Thus the Argives relate that they found themselves unable to submit to the Lacedæmonian insolence, choosing rather to be subject to the Barbarians, than to the tyranny of Sparta. They therefore informed the ambassadors, that if they did not quit their territories before sun-set, they should be regarded as enemies.

CL. The above is the Argive account; another report, however, is prevalent in Greece:—Xerxes, it is said, before he commenced hostilities with Greece, sent a herald to Argos, who was instructed thus to address the people: “Men of Argos, attend to the words of Xerxes: we are of opinion that Perses, whom we acknowledge to be our ancestor, was the son of Perses, whose mother was Danae, and of Andromeda, the daughter of Cepheus; thus it appears that we derive our origin from you. It would, therefore, be unnatural either for us to carry on war with those from whom we are descended, or for you to

make us your adversaries, by giving your assistance to others. Remain, therefore, in tranquillity at home; if what I meditate prove successful, no nation shall receive from me greater honours than yours." This proposition appeared to the Argives of such serious importance, that they of themselves made no application to the Greeks; and when they were called upon for their assistance, they claimed an equal command, merely with the view of remaining quiet, for they knew the Lacedæmonians would refuse it.

CLI. The above receives confirmation from a circumstance represented in Greece to have happened many years afterwards. The Athenians, upon some occasion or other, sent ambassadors to Susa, the city of Memnon, amongst whom was Callias, the son of Hipponicus: at the same place, and time, some Argives were present, to inquire of Artaxerxes, the son of Xerxes, whether the friendship they had formed with his father Xerxes, continued still in force, or whether he regarded them as enemies. Artaxerxes replied, that it certainly did continue, and that no city had a greater share of his regard than Argos.

CLII. In relating the above, I neither speak from my own knowledge nor give any opinion, having no other authority but that of the Argives themselves, for saying that Xerxes sent a herald to Argos, or that the Argive ambassadors at Susa interrogated Artaxerxes concerning his friendship for their country. This, however, I know, that if all men were to produce in one place their faults, in order to exchange them for those of their neighbours, the result would be, that after due examination each would willingly return with what he brought.—The conduct of the Argives, according to this representation, was not the basest possible. But it is incumbent upon me to record the different opinions of men, though I am not obliged indiscriminately to credit them; and let this my opinion be applied to the whole of my history. It is then also asserted, that the Argives first invited the Persian to invade Greece, imagining, after the losses they had sustained from the Lacedæmonians, that they could experience no change for the worse.

CLIII. With the view of forming a treaty with Gelon, there arrived in Sicily different ambassadors from the several allies, and Syagrus on the part of the Lacedæmonians. An ancestor of this Gelon was a citizen of Gela, of the island of Telo, opposite Triopium; when the Lindians of Rhodes, and Antiphemus, built Gela, he accompanied them. His posterity, in process of time, became ministers of the infernal deities, which honour, Telines, one of their ancestors, thus obtained: Some men of Gela, who in a public tumult had been worsted, took refuge at Mactorium, a city beyond Gela. Telines brought these back to their allegiance, without any other aid than the things sacred to the above deities, but where or in what manner he obtained them, I am unable to explain. It was by their aid, that he affected the return of the citizens of Gela, having previously stipulated that his descendants should be the ministers of the above-mentioned deities. That Telines should undertake and accomplish so difficult an enterprise, seems to me particularly surprising; it was certainly beyond the abilities of any ordinary individual, and could only have been executed by a man of very superior qualities. He is, nevertheless, reported by the people of Sicily to have been a person of different character; that is to say, of a delicate and effeminate nature.—Thus, however, he attained his dignities.

CLIV. Cleander, the son of Pantareus, after possessing for seven years the sovereignty of Gela, was assassinated by Sabyllus, a citizen of the place, and succeeded in his authority by his brother Hippocrates. During his reign, Gelon, one of the posterity of Telines, of whom indeed there were many others, and particularly Ænesidemus, son of Pataicus, of the body-guard of Hippocrates, was soon, on account of his military virtue, promoted to the rank of general of the cavalry. He had eminently distinguished himself in the several different wars, which Hippocrates had prosecuted against the Callipolitæ, the Naxians, the people of Zancle and Leontium, not to mention those of Syracuse, and many barbarous nations. Of all these cities which I have enumerated, that of Syra-

cuse alone escaped the yoke of Hippocrates. The Syracusans, indeed, had sustained a signal defeat near the river Elorus, but the Corinthians and Corcyræans had supported and delivered them, on the express condition that they should give up to Hippocrates the city of Camarina, which they possessed from the remotest antiquity.

CLV. Hippocrates, after reigning the same period as his brother Cleander, lost his life before the town of Hybla, in a war against the Sicilians. Gelon, after having conquered his fellow-citizens in a fixed battle, under pretence of defending the rights of Euclid and Cleander, sons of Hippocrates, whose accession to their father's dignity was resisted, obtained the supreme authority of Gela, to the exclusion of the lawful heirs. He afterwards got possession of Syracuse, taking the opportunity of restoring to their country, from Csamene, those of the Syracusans called Gamori, who had been expelled by the common people, in conjunction with their own slaves the Cillyrians. The Syracusans, on his approach, made their submissions, and delivered up their city.

CLVI. When Gelon became master of Syracuse he made light of Gela, his former possession, and consigned it to the care of his brother Hiero. Syracuse, which now was every thing to him, became soon a great and powerful city. Gelon removed all its inhabitants from Camarine, whom he made citizens of Syracuse, after overturning their city. He did the same with respect to more than half of the people of Gela. He besieged also the people of Sicilian Megara; on their surrender, the most wealthy among them, who, on account of their activity against him, expected no mercy, were removed to Syracuse, and permitted to enjoy the privileges of citizens. The common people of Megara, who, not having been instruments of the war, thought they had nothing to apprehend, after being conducted to Syracuse, were sold as slaves, to be carried out of Sicily. The people of Eubœa in Sicily were in like manner separated, and experienced the same treatment. His motive, in both these instances, was his fear and dislike of the com-

mon people : thus he rendered himself a most powerful prince.

CLVII. When the Grecian ambassadors arrived at Syracuse, and obtained an audience of the king, they addressed him to this effect : “ The Lacedæmonians, Athenians, and their common allies, have deputed us to solicit your assistance against the Barbarian.— You must have heard of his intended invasion of our country, that he has thrown bridges over the Hellespont, and, bringing with him all the powers of Asia, is about to burst upon Greece. He pretends, that his hostilities are directed against Athens alone ; but his real object is the entire subjection of Greece. We call on you, therefore, whose power is so great, and whose Sicilian dominions constitute so material a portion of Greece, to assist us in the vindication of our common liberty. Greece united will form a power formidable enough to resist our invaders ; but if some of our countrymen betray us, and others withhold their assistance, the defenders of Greece will be reduced to an insignificant number, and our universal ruin may be expected to ensue. Do not imagine that the Persian, after vanquishing us, will not come to you : it becomes you, therefore, to take every necessary precaution ; by assisting us, you render your own situation secure.—An enterprise concerted with wisdom seldom fails of success.”

CLVIII. The reply of Gelon was thus vehement : “ Your address to me, O men of Greece,” said he, “ is insolent in the extreme. How can you presume to solicit my aid against the Barbarian, who, when I formerly asked you for assistance against the Carthaginians, and to revenge on the people of Ægesta, the death of Dorieus, the son of Anaxandrides, offering in return to make those commercial places free, from whence great advantages would have been derived to you, on both occasions you refused to succour me? That all this region, therefore, is not in subjection to the Barbarians, has not depended upon you ; the event, however, has been fortunate to me. But on the approach of war, and your own immediate danger, you have recourse to Gelon. I shall not imi-



tate your contemptuous conduct; I am ready to send to your aid two hundred triremens, twenty thousand heavy-armed troops, two thousand horse, and as many archers, two thousand slingers, and an equal number of light-armed cavalry. It shall be my care also to provide corn for all the forces of Greece, during the continuance of the war. But I make these offers on the condition of being appointed to the supreme command, otherwise I will neither come myself, nor furnish supplies."

CLIX. Syagrus, unable to contain himself, exclaimed aloud: "How would Agamemnon, the descendant of Pelops, lament, if he could know that the Spartans suffered themselves to be commanded by Gelon, and the people of Syracuse! Upon this subject I will hear you no further: if you have any intention of assisting Greece, you must submit to be subordinate to the Lacedæmonians; if you refuse this, we decline your aid."

CLX. When Gelon perceived the particular aversion of Syagrus to his proposals, he delivered himself a second time as follows: "Stranger of Sparta, when injuries are offered to an exalted character, they seldom fail of exciting his resentment: yet your conduct, insulting as it is, shall not induce me to transgress against decency. If you are tenacious of the supreme authority, I may be reasonably more so, who am master of more forces, and a greater number of ships: but as you find a difficulty in acceding to my terms, I will remit somewhat of my claims. If you command the land forces, I will have the conduct of the fleet; or, if you will direct the latter, I will command the former. You must be satisfied with one of these conditions, or be content to depart without my powerful assistance."—Such were the propositions of Gelon.

CLXI. The Athenian envoy, anticipating the Lacedæmonian, answered him thus: "King of Syracuse, Greece has sent us to you, not wanting a leader, but a supply of forces. Such is your ambition, that unless you are suffered to command, you will not assist us. When you first intimated your wish to have the su-

preme command of our united forces, we Athenians listened in silence, well knowing that our Lacedæmonian ally would return you an answer applicable to us both. As soon as you gave up this claim and were satisfied with requiring the command of the fleet alone, I then thought it became me to answer you. Know then, that if the Spartan ambassador would grant you this, we would not: if the Lacedæmonians refuse the conduct of the fleet, it devolves of course to us; we would not dispute it with them, but we would yield it to nobody else. It would little avail us to possess the greater part of the maritime forces of Greece, if we could suffer the Syracusans to command them. The Athenians are the most ancient people of Greece, and we alone have never changed our country: from us was descended that hero, who, according to Homer, of all those who marched against Troy, was the most expert in the arrangement and discipline of an army: we relate these things with a becoming sense of our own importance."

CLXII. "Man of Athens," answered Gelon, "it does not appear that you want commanders, but troops. Since, therefore, you would obtain every thing, and concede nothing, hasten your departure, and inform Greece that their year will be without its spring." The meaning of his expression was, that as the spring was the most desirable season of the year, so were his forces with respect to those of Greece; Greece, therefore, destitute of his alliance, would be as a year without its spring.

CLXIII. The Grecian ambassadors, after receiving this answer from Gelon, sailed back again. Gelon afterwards, apprehending that the Greeks must fall before the Barbarian power, and still disdaining, as monarch of Sicily, to be subordinate to the Spartans in the Peloponnese, adopted the following measure:—As soon as he heard that the Persian had passed the Hellespont, he sent three fifty-oared vessels to Delphi, under the conduct of Cadmus, the son of Scythes, of the isle of Cos; he had with him a large sum of money, and a commission of a pacific tendency. They were

to observe the issue of the contest: if the Barbarian proved victorious, they were to give him earth and water, in token of the submission of those places of which Gelon was prince; if victory fell to the Greeks, they were to return home.

CLXIV. This Cadmus had received from his father, the sovereignty of Cos; and though his situation was free from every species of disquietude, he resigned his authority from the mere love of justice, and retired to Sicily. Here, in conjunction with the Samians, he inhabited Zancle, the name of which place was afterwards changed to Messina. Gelon selected this man, being convinced from his previous conduct, of his inviolable attachment to justice. Among the other instances of rectitude which he exhibited, the following is not the least worthy of admiration: If he had thought proper he might have converted to his own use the wealth with which Gelon intrusted him; but after the victory of the Greeks, and the consequent retreat of Xerxes, he carried all these riches back again to Sicily.

CLXV. The Sicilians affirm, that Gelon would still have assisted the Greeks, and submitted to serve under the Lacedæmonians, if Terillus, the son of Crinippus, who had been expelled from Himera, where he had exercised the sovereignty by Theron, son of Ænesidemus, had not at this time brought an army against him. This army was composed of Phœnicians, Africans, Iberians, Ligurians, Helisycians, Sardinians, and Cynrians, under the command of Amilcar, son of Anno, king of Carthage, to the amount of three hundred thousand men. Terillus had conciliated this person, partly from the rites of private hospitality, but principally by the interposition of Anaxilaus, son of Cretineus, king of Rhegium, who had given his children as hostages to Amilcar, to induce him to come to Sicily, and revenge the cause of his father-in-law. Anaxilaus had married the daughter of Terillus, whose name was Cydippe: Gelon, from these circumstances, being unable to assist the Greeks, sent, as we have described, a sum of money to Delphi.

CLXVI. It is related on the same authority, that

Gelon and Theron conquered the Carthaginian Amilcar, in Sicily, on the same day, which was remarkable for the victory of the Greeks at Salamis. The father of Amilcar, as they assert, was a Carthaginian, his mother was a native of Syracuse; he had been elevated to the throne of Carthage for his personal virtues. After being vanquished, as we have described, he disappeared, and was never seen afterwards, dead or alive, though Gelon with the most diligent care endeavoured to discover him.

CLXVII. The Carthaginians assert, and with some probability, that during the contest of the Greeks and Barbarians in Sicily, which, as is reported, continued from morning till the approach of night, Amilcar remained in his camp; here he offered sacrifice to the gods, consuming upon one large pile the entire bodies of numerous victims. As soon as he perceived the retreat of his party, whilst he was in the act of pouring a libation, he threw himself into the flames, and for ever disappeared. Whether, according to the Phœnicians, he vanished in this, or, as the Carthaginians allege, in some other manner, this last people, in all their colonies, and particularly in Carthage, erected monuments in his honour, and sacrifice to him as a divinity.—Enough perhaps has been said on the affairs of Sicily.

CLXVIII. The conduct of the Corcyreans did not correspond with their professions. The same emissaries who visited Sicily, went also to Corcyra, the people of which place they addressed in the terms they had used to Gelon. To these they received a promise of immediate and powerful assistance: they added, that they could by no means be indifferent spectators of the ruin of Greece, and they felt themselves impelled to give their aid, from the conviction, that the next step to the conquest of Greece would be their servitude; they would therefore assist to the utmost.—Such was the flattering answer they returned. But when they ought to have fulfilled their engagements, having very different views, they fitted out a fleet of sixty vessels; these were put to sea, though not without difficulty, and sailing towards the Peloponnese

they stationed themselves near Pylos and Tænaros, off the coast of Sparta. Here they waited the issue of the contest, never imagining that the Greeks would prove victorious, but taking it for granted that the vast power of the Persian would reduce the whole of Greece. They acted in this manner to justify themselves, in addressing the Persian monarch to this effect: "The Greeks, O king, have solicited our assistance, who, after the Athenians, are second to none in the number as well as strength of our ships: but we did not wish to oppose your designs, or to do any thing hostile to your wishes." By this language they hoped to obtain more favourable conditions; in which they do not to me appear to have been at all unreasonable: they had previously concerted their excuse to the Greeks. When the Greeks reproached them for withholding the promised succour, they replied that they had absolutely fitted out a fleet of sixty triremes; but that the north-east winds would not suffer them to pass the promontory of Malea: and that it was this accident alone, not any want of zeal, which prevented their arrival at Salamis till after the battle. It was thus they attempted to delude the Greeks.

CLXIX. The Cretans being in like manner solicited by the Grecian envoys to assist the common cause; determined to consult the oracle at Delphi about the expediency of such a measure: "Inconsiderate as you are," replied the priestess, "has not Minos given you sufficient cause to regret the part you took with respect to Menelaus? The Greeks refused to revenge the murder of Minos, at Camicus, though you assisted them to punish the rape of a Spartan woman by a Barbarian." This answer induced the Cretans to refuse their assistance.

CLXX. It is said that Minos coming to Sicania, now called Sicily, in search of Dædalus, perished by a violent death. Not long afterwards, actuated as it were by some divine impulse, all the Cretans in a body, except the Polichnites and the Præsiens, passed over with a great fleet to Sicania, and for five years laid close siege to Camicus, which was inhabited even

to my time by the Agrigentines. Unable either to take the place or continue the siege, they were compelled by famine to retire; a furious tempest attacked them off the coast of Iapygia, and drove them ashore. As their vessels were destroyed, and they were unable to return to Crete, they remained there, and built the town of Hyria. Instead of Cretans they took the name of Messapian Iapyges, and from being islanders they became inhabitants of the continent.\* From Hyria they sent out several colonies; with these, the Tarentines being afterwards engaged in the most destructive hostilities, received the severest defeat we ever remember to have heard related. The Tarentines were not on this occasion the only sufferers; the people of Rhegium, who had been instigated by Mycithus, son of Chœrus, to assist the Tarentines, sustained a loss of three thousand men; the particular loss of the Tarentines has not been recorded. Miccythus had been one of the domestics of Anaxilaus, and had been left to take care of Rhegium; being driven thence, he resided afterwards at Tegea in Arcadia, and consecrated a great number of statues in Olympia.

CLXXI. My remarks concerning the people of Rhegium and Tarentum, have interrupted the thread of my narration. Crete being thus left without inhabitants, the Præsiens say, that various emigrants resorted there, of whom the greater number were Greeks. In the third age after the death of Minos happened the Trojan war, in which the Cretans were no contemptible allies to Menelaus. On their return from Troy, and as some have asserted as a punishment for the part they had taken, a severe pestilence and famine destroyed them and their cattle; they who survived, were joined by others who emigrated to them, and thus was Crete a third time peopled. By recalling these incidents to their remembrance, the Pythian checked their inclination to assist the Greeks.

CLXXII. The Thessalians were from the beginning compelled to take the part of the Medes, taking care to show their dislike of the conduct of the Aleuads. As soon as they heard that the Persian had pass-

ed over into Europe, they sent deputies to the isthmus, where were assembled the public counsellors of Greece, deputed from those states which were most zealous to defend their country. On their arrival the Thessalian deputies thus spake: "Men of Greece, it will be necessary to defend the Olympic straits, for the common security of Thessaly, and of all Greece. We on our parts are ready to assist in this, but you must also send a considerable body of forces, which if you omit to do, we shall undoubtedly make our terms with the Persian. It cannot be just that we, who from our situation are more immediately exposed to danger, should perish alone on your account. If you refuse to assist us, you cannot expect us to exert ourselves for you. Our inability to resist will justify our conduct, and we shall endeavour to provide for our own security."

CLXXIII. The Greeks in consequence determined to send a body of infantry by sea to defend these straits. As soon as their forces were ready they passed the Euripus. Arriving at Alus, in Achaia, they disembarked, and proceeded towards Thessaly. They advanced to Tempe, to the passage which connects the lower parts of Macedonia with Thessaly, near the river Peneus, betwixt Olympus and Ossa; here they encamped, to the number of ten thousand heavy armed troops, and they were joined by the Thessalian horse. The Lacedæmonians were led by Euænetus, son of Carenus, one of the Polemarchs, though not of the blood-royal. Themistocles, son of Neocles, commanded the Athenians. Here they remained but a few days; for Alexander, son of Amyntas, the Macedonian, sent to them, recommending their retreat, from their total inability to make any stand against the land and sea forces of the enemy, whose numbers he explained. The Greeks thinking the advice reasonable, and the Macedonians amicable towards them, regulated their conduct by it. I am rather inclined to impute the part they acted to their fears, being informed that there was another passage into Thessaly, through the country of the Perrhæbi, in the higher region of Macedo-

nia; near the city Gorinos, and through this the army of Xerxes did actually pass. The Greeks retired to their ships, and returned to the isthmus.

CLXXIV. This expedition to Thessaly was undertaken when Xerxes was preparing to pass into Europe, and was already at Abydos. The Thessalians, forsaken by their allies, lost no time in treating with the Medes; they entered warmly into the king's affairs, and proved themselves remarkably useful.

CLXXV. The Greeks, after their return to the isthmus, in consequence of the advice of Alexander, called a council to deliberate how and where they should commence hostilities. It was ultimately determined to defend the straits of Thermopylæ, as being not only narrower than those of Thessaly, but also within a less distance. Of that other approach by which the Greeks at Thermopylæ were surprised, they had not the smallest knowledge, till, having arrived there, they were shown it by the Trachinians. To prevent the advance of the Barbarians to Greece, they undertook to guard this passage: they resolved to send their fleet to Artemisium on the coast of Histiaëotis. These places are so contiguous, that a communication betwixt the two armaments was extremely easy.

CLXXVI. The above places may be thus described:—Artemisium, beginning from the Thracian sea, gradually contracts itself into a narrow strait betwixt the island of Sciathus and the continent of Magnesia. Artemisium meets the coast at the straits of Eubœa, and here is a temple of Diana. The entrance into Greece by the way of Trachis, is in its narrowest part half a plethrum; compared with the rest of the country, the part most contracted lies before and behind Thermopylæ: behind, near the Alpeni, there is room only for a single carriage; before, near the river Phœnix, by the town of Anthela, the dimensions of the passage are the same. To the west of Thermopylæ, is a steep and inaccessible mountain, which extends as far as Ceta; to the east, it is bounded by shoals and by the sea. In these straits, there are warm-baths which the natives call Chytri, near which is an altar



sacred to Hercules. The place was formerly defended by a wall and by gates: the wall was built by the Phoceans, through fear of the Thessalians, who came from Thesprotia to establish themselves in Æolia, where they now reside. The Thessalians endeavouring to expel them, the Phoceans erected the wall to protect them; and, to make the place marshy and impassable, they suffered the above-mentioned warm springs to empty themselves, using every expedient to prevent the incursions of the Thessalians. The wall had in a great measure mouldered away from length of time; it was repaired, because it was determined to repel the Barbarian from Greece. In the vicinity is a place called Alpeni, which the Greeks made a repository for their provisions.

CLXXVII. The Greeks from every consideration deemed this place the most eligible. After much cautious inspection and deliberation, they concluded that the Barbarians could not here avail themselves either of their numbers or their cavalry; here therefore they determined to receive the disturber of their country. As soon as they were informed of his arrival in Pieria, they left the isthmus; the land forces proceeding to Thermopylæ, the fleet to Artemisium.

CLXXVIII. Whilst the Greeks, according to the resolutions of their council, resorted to their several stations, the Delphians, anxious for themselves and for Greece, consulted the oracle. They were directed, in reply, to address themselves to the winds, for they would prove the best allies of Greece. The Delphians lost no time in communicating this answer to those Greeks who were zealous for their liberty, and who greatly dreading the Barbarian, thought it deserved their everlasting gratitude. An altar was immediately erected, and sacrifice offered to the winds in Thyia, where there is a temple in honour of Thyia, daughter of Cephissus, from whom the place has its name. In consequence of the above oracle, the Delphians to this day supplicate the winds.

CLXXIX. The fleet of Xerxes moving from Therma, despatched ten of their swiftest sailing vessels to

Sciathus, where were three guardships of the Greeks, of Trœzene, Ægina, and Athens. These, on sight of the Barbarian vessels, immediately fled.

CLXXX. The Barbarians, after a pursuit, took the Trœzenian vessel commanded by Praxinus. The most valiant of the crew they sacrificed on the prow of the ship, thinking it a favourable omen that their first Greek capture was of no mean distinction. The name of the man they slew was Leon, and to his name perhaps he owed his fate.

CLXXXI. The vessel of Ægina occasioned the enemy more trouble; it was commanded by Asonides, and among its warriors was Pythes, son of Ischenous, who on that day greatly distinguished himself. When his ship was taken, he persevered in his resistance, till he was cut in pieces: at length he fell, but, as he discovered some signs of life, the Persians, in admiration of his valour, made every possible effort to preserve him, bathing his wounds with myrrh, and applying to them bandages of cotton. On their return to their camp, they exhibited him to the whole army as a man deserving universal esteem; whilst they treated the rest of the crew as vile slaves.

CLXXXII. Two of the vessels being thus taken, the third, commanded by Phormus, an Athenian, in its endeavour to escape, went ashore at the mouth of the Peneus. The Barbarians took the ship, but not its crew. The Athenians got on shore, and proceeding through Thessaly, arrived safe at Athens. The Greeks stationed at Artemisium were made acquainted with the above event by signals of fire from Sciathus. They instantly retired in alarm to Chalcis, with the view of guarding the Euripus. They did not however omit to place daily sentinels on the heights of Eubœa.

CLXXXIII. Three of the ten Barbarian vessels sailed to the rock called Myrmex, between Sciathus and Magnesia. Here they erected a column, with stones which they brought with them for that purpose. They spent eleven days on this cruise, after the king's departure from Therma, being conducted safe with respect to this rock by Pampos the Scy-

rian. Sailing from the above place, they in one day passed along the coast of Magnesia to Sepias, on the shore which lies betwixt the town of Casthanæ and the coast of Sepias.

CLXXXIV. Thus far, and to Thermopylæ, the army of Xerxes met with no misfortune. The number of the vessels which left Asia amounted, if my calculations have not deceived me, to twelve hundred and seven. The complement of the crews by which they were originally manned, was two hundred forty-one thousand four hundred, composed of the different auxiliaries, and allowing two hundred men to each vessel: to these, independent of their own proper crews, are to be added thirty of either Persians, Medes, or Sacæ. The whole number of these last was thirty-six thousand two hundred and ten: to the above are also to be added those who were on board the vessels of fifty oars, to which we may allow at the rate of eighty men to each. The whole number therefore of these will be found to have been three thousand, and of the men two hundred and forty thousand. Thus the fleet which left Asia was composed of five hundred\*seventeen thousand six hundred and ten men. The infantry consisted of seventeen hundred thousand men; the number of the cavalry was eighty thousand. The Arabians with their camels, and the Africans in their chariots, were twenty thousand more. The above was the armament which left Asia; to make no mention of the menial attendants, the transports which carried the provisions, and their crews.

CLXXXV. To these are still to be added all those troops which were brought from Europe; of the precise number of which we can only speak from opinion. The Greeks of Thrace, and of the islands contiguous, furnished one hundred and twenty vessels, the crews of which amounted to twenty-four thousand men: a body of land forces was also provided by the Thracians, Pæonians, the Eordi, Bottiæans, Chalcidians, Brygians, Pierians, Macedonians, Perrhæbians, Eniennes, Dolopes, Magnesians, Achæans, and the other people who inhabit the maritime parts of Thrace.

The amount of all these was I believe three hundred thousand men. These collectively, added to the Asiatic forces, make two millions six hundred forty-one thousand six hundred and ten fighting men.

CLXXXVI. Great as the number of these forces was, the number of the menial attendants, of the crews on board the transports carrying the provisions, and of the other vessels following the fleet, was I believe still greater. I will however suppose them equal. Thus it will appear that Xerxes son of Darius conducted to Sepias and to Thermopylæ an army consisting of five millions two hundred and eighty-three thousand two hundred and twenty men.

CLXXXVII. The above was the aggregate of the troops of Xerxes: as to the women who prepared the bread, the concubines and eunuchs, no one has ever attempted to ascertain their number. The baggage-waggons also, the beasts of burden, and the Indian dogs, which accompanied the army, defy all computation. We can hardly be surprised that the waters of some rivers were exhausted; but we may reasonably wonder how provision could be supplied to so vast a multitude. According to a calculation made by myself, if each of the above number had only a chænix of corn a day, there would every day be consumed ten thousand three hundred and forty medimni. Neither does this computation comprehend the quantity allowed to the women, eunuchs, cattle, and dogs. Among all these myriads of men, with respect to grace and dignity of person, no one better deserved the supreme command than Xerxes himself.

CLXXXVIII. The vessels of the fleet, after their arrival on the coast of Magnesia, betwixt the town of Casthanæa and the shores of Sepias, there stationed themselves, the foremost drawing close to land, the others lying on their anchors behind. As the shore was of no great extent, the fleet was ranged in eight regular divisions, with their heads towards the main sea, in which situation they passed the night. On the approach of day, the sky and the sea, which had before been serene, were violently disturbed: a furious storm arose, attended with a violent squall of wind

from the East, which the inhabitants of these parts call a Hellespontian wind. They who foresaw that the tempest would still increase, and whose situation was favourable, prevented the effects of the storm, by drawing their vessels ashore, and with them preserved their own persons: of those whom the hurricane surprised farther out at sea, some were driven to the straits of Pelion, termed the Ipnoi, others went on shore; some were dashed against the promontory of Sepias, others carried to Melibœa and Casthanœa, so severe was the tempest.

CLXXXIX. It is asserted, that the Athenians being advised by some oracle to solicit the assistance of their son-in-law, invoked in a solemn manner the aid of Boreas. Boreas, according to the tradition of the Greeks, married Orithya, an Athenian female, daughter of Erechtheus: from this, if fame may be believed, the Athenians were induced to consider Boreas as their son-in-law; and during their station off the Eubœan Chalcis to watch the motions of the enemy, they sacrificed to Boreas and Orithya, invoking their interposition to destroy the Barbarian fleet, as they had before done near mount Athos. I will not presume to say, that in consequence of their supplications, Boreas dispersed the Barbarian fleet; but the Athenians do not scruple to affirm, that Boreas, who had before been favourable to them, repeated his efforts to assist them on this occasion.—They afterwards erected a shrine to Boreas on the banks of the Ilissus.

CXC. In this storm, according to the lowest calculation, four hundred vessels were totally lost, with an infinite number of men, and a prodigious treasure. Aminocles, son of Cratinus, a Magnesian, who had an estate near Sepias, reaped afterwards very considerable advantage from this tempest; many vessels of gold and silver were thrown by the tides upon his lands; he became master also of various Persian treasures, and an immense quantity of gold. Although this incident rendered him affluent, he was in other respects unfortunate, having by some calamity been deprived of his children.

**CXCI.** The loss of the provision-transports, and of the other smaller vessels, was too great to be ascertained. The naval commanders, apprehending that the Thessaliaps would take this opportunity to attack them, intrenched themselves within a rampart made of the wrecks of the vessels. For three days the storm was unabated; on the fourth, the magi appeased its violence by human victims, and incantations to the wind, as well as by sacrificing to Thetis and the Nereids; unless perhaps the tempest ceased of itself. They sacrificed to Thetis, having learned from the Ionians that it was from this coast she had been carried away by Peleus, and that all the district of Sepias was sacred to her in common with the other Nereids. It is certain, that on the fourth day the tempest ceased.

**CXCII.** Their sentinels, who were every day stationed on the heights of Eubœa, did not fail to acquaint the Greeks with all the circumstances of the storm, on the morning which followed. As soon as they received this intelligence, after paying their vows, and offering libations to Neptune Servator, they hastily returned to Artemisium, hoping to find but few of the enemy's vessels. Thus a second time they fixed their station at Artemisium, near the temple of Neptune surnamed Servator, which appellation, given on the above occasion, is still retained.

**CXCIII.** The Barbarians, as soon as they perceived the wind subside and the sea calm, again ventured from the shore. Coasting along, they doubled the Magnesian promontory, and made their way directly to the gulph leading to Pagasæ. It was in this gulph of Magnesia that Hercules, going on shore from the Argo to procure water, was deserted by Jason and his companions, who were bound to Æa of Colchis to obtain the golden fleece. Having taken in water, they sailed from hence; in commemoration of which incident, the place afterwards took the name of Aphetæ.

**CXCIV.** Here also it was that the fleet of Xerxes came to an anchor. Fifteen of these, being at a considerable distance from their companions, discovered the vessels of the Greeks at Artemisium, and mistak-

ing them for friends, sailed into the midst of them. The leader of these ships was Sardoces, son of Thamasias, the governor of Cyma, in Æolia. This man Darius had formerly condemned to the punishment of the cross; he had been one of the royal judges, and convicted of corruption in his office. He was already on the cross, when the king, reflecting that his services to the royal family exceeded his offences, and that he himself had in the present instance acted with more impetuosity than prudence, commanded him to be taken down. Thus he escaped the punishment to which Darius had condemned him; his escape now from the Greeks was altogether impossible; they saw him sailing towards them, and perceiving his error attacked and took him and his vessels.

CXCV. In one of these vessels was Aridolis, prince of the Alabandians of Caria; in another, Penthylus, son of Demonous, a Paphian general. This latter left Paphos with twelve vessels, eleven of which were lost in the storm off Sepias; he himself, with the twelfth, fell into the enemy's hands, at Artemisium. The Greeks, having obtained such information as they wished concerning the forces of Xerxes, sent their prisoners in chains to the isthmus of Corinth.

CXCVI. Except the above fifteen vessels, commanded by Sardoces, the whole of the Barbarian fleet arrived at Aphetæ. Xerxes with his land forces, marching through Thessaly and Achaia, came on the third day to the territories of the Melians. Whilst he was in Thessaly he made a trial of his cavalry against those of the Thessalians, which he had heard were the best in Greece; but in this contest the inferiority of the Greeks was evidently conspicuous. The Onochonus was the only river in Thessaly which did not afford sufficient water for the army. Of those of Achaia, the Apidanus, the greatest of them all, hardly sufficed.

CXCVII. Whilst Xerxes was proceeding to Alos, an Achaian city, his guides, anxious to tell him every thing, related what was reported by the natives concerning the temple of Jupiter Laphystius. It was said that Athamas, the son of Æolus, in concert with

Ino, contrived the death of Phrixus. The Achæians, following the command of the oracle, forbade the eldest of the descendants of Athamas ever to enter their prytaneum, called by them Leitus. They were very vigilant in seeing this restriction observed, and whoever was detected within the proscribed limits could only leave them to be sacrificed. There were several who in terror escaped into another country, when they were on the point of being sacrificed. If they ever afterwards returned, they were, if discovered, instantly sent to the prytaneum. To the above, the guides of Xerxes added the description of the sacrifice, the ceremony of binding the victim with ribands, with all other circumstances. The posterity of Cytissorus, the son of Phrixus, are subject to the above, because Cytissorus himself, in his way from *Æa* of Colchis, delivered Athamas from the hands of the Achæians, who by the direction of the oracle were about to offer him as an expiatory sacrifice. On this account, the anger of the divinity fell upon the posterity of Cytissorus. In consequence of hearing the above narrative, Xerxes, when he approached the precincts of the grove, cautiously avoided it himself, and commanded all his army to do the same. He showed the same veneration for the residence of the posterity of Athamas.

CXCVIII. Such were the incidents which occurred in Thessaly and Achaia. From hence Xerxes advanced to Melis, near a bay of the sea, where the ebbing and flowing of the tide may be seen every day. Near this bay is an extensive plain, wide in one part, and contracted in another: round this plain are certain lofty and inaccessible mountains, called the Trachinian rocks, and enclosing the whole region of Melis. Leaving Achaia, the first city near this bay is Anticyra. This is washed by the river Sperchius, which, rising in the country of the Enieni, here empties itself into the sea. At the distance of twenty furlongs is another river, called Dyrras, which is said to have risen spontaneously from the earth, to succour Hercules when he was burning. A third river, called Melas, flows at the distance of twenty furlongs more.



**CXCIX.** Within five furlongs of this last river stands the town of Trachis. In this part the country is the widest, extending from the mountains to the sea, and comprehending a space of twenty-two thousand plethra. In the mountainous tract which encloses Trachinia, there is an opening to the west of Trachis, through which the Asopus winds round the base of the mountain.

**CC.** To the west of this, another small stream is found, named the Phoenix; it rises in these mountains, and empties itself into the Asopus. The most contracted part of the country is that which lies nearest the Phoenix, where the road will only admit one carriage to pass. From the Phoenix to Thermopylæ are fifteen furlongs; in the intermediate space is a village named Anthela, beyond which the Asopus meets the sea. The country contiguous to Anthela is spacious; here may be seen a temple of Ceres Amphictyonia, the seats of the Amphictyons, and a shrine of Amphictyon himself.

**CCI.** Xerxes encamped in Trachinia at Melis; the Greeks, in the Straits. These straits the Greeks in general call Thermopylæ; the people of the country Pylæ, only. Here then were the two armies stationed, Xerxes occupying all the northern region as far as Trachinia, the Greeks that of the south.

**CCII.** The Grecian army, which here waited the approach of the Persian, was composed of three hundred Spartans in complete armour; five hundred Tegeatæ, and as many Mantineans; one hundred and twenty men from Orchomenus, of Arcadia, a thousand men from the rest of Arcadia, four hundred Corinthians, two hundred from Philius, and eighty from Mycenæ. The above came from the Peloponnese: from Bœotia there were seven hundred Thespians and four hundred Thebans.

**CCIII.** In addition to the above, the aid of all the Opuntian Locrians had been solicited, together with a thousand Phoceans. To obtain the assistance of these, the Greeks had previously sent emissaries among them, saying, that they were the forerunners only of another and more numerous body, whose arrival was every

day expected. They added, that the defence of the sea was confided to the people of Athens and Ægina, in conjunction with the rest of the fleet; that there was no occasion for alarm, as the invader of Greece was not a god, but a mere human being; that there never was nor could be any mortal superior to the vicissitudes of fortune; that the most exalted characters were exposed to the greatest evils; he therefore, a mortal, now advancing to attack them, would suffer for his temerity. These arguments proved effectual, and they accordingly marched to Trachis to join their allies.

CCIV. These troops were commanded by different officers of their respective countries: but the man most regarded, and who was entrusted with the chief command, was Leonidas of Sparta. His ancestors were, Anaxandrides, Leon, Eurycratides, Anaxander, Eurycrates, Polydorus, Alcámenes, Teleclus, Archelaus, Agesilaus, Doryseus, Leobotes, Echestratus, Agis, Eurysthenes, Aristodemus, Aristomachus, Cleodæus, Hylus, and Hercules.

CCV. An accident had placed him on the throne of Sparta; for, as he had two brothers older than himself, Cleomenes and Dorieus, he had entertained no thoughts of the government; but Cleomenes dying without male issue, and Dorieus not surviving, (for he ended his days in Sicily) the crown came to Leonidas, who was older than Cleombrotus, the youngest of the sons of Anaxandrides; and who had married the daughter of Cleomenes. On the present occasion he took with him to Thermopylæ a body of three hundred chosen men, all of whom had children. To these he added those Theban troops whose number I have before mentioned, and who were conducted by Leontides, son of Eurymachus. Leonidas had selected the Thebans to accompany him, because a suspicion generally prevailed that they were secretly attached to the Medes. These therefore he summoned to attend him, to ascertain whether they would actually contribute their aid, or openly withdraw themselves from the Grecian league. With sentiments perfectly hostile they nevertheless sent the assistance required.

CCVI. The march of this body under Leonidas was accelerated by the Spartans, that their example might stimulate their allies to action, and that they might not make their delay a pretence for going over to the Medes. The celebration of the Carnian festival protracted the march of their main body; but it was their intention to follow with all imaginable expedition, leaving only a small detachment for the defence of Sparta. The rest of the allies were actuated by similar motives, for the Olympic games happened to recur at this period; and as they did not expect an engagement would immediately take place at Thermopylæ, they sent only a detachment before them.

CCVII. Such were the motives of the confederate body. The Greeks who were already assembled at Thermopylæ were seized with so much terror on the approach of the Persian, that they consulted about a retreat. Those of the Peloponnese were in general of opinion that they should return and guard the isthmus; but as the Phocæans and Locrians were exceedingly averse to this measure, Leonidas prevailed on them to continue on their post. He resolved however to send messengers round to all the states, requiring supplies, stating that their number was much too small to oppose the Medes with any effect.

CCVIII. Whilst they thus deliberated, Xerxes sent a horseman to examine their number and their motions. He had before heard in Thessaly, that a small band was collected at this passage, that they were led by Lacedæmonians, and by Leonidas of the race of Hercules. The person employed, performed his duty: all those who were without the intrenchment, he was able to reconnoitre; those who were within for the purpose of defending it eluded his observation. The Lacedæmonians were at that period stationed without; of these some were performing gymnastic exercises, whilst others were employed in combing their hair. He was greatly astonished, but he leisurely surveyed their number and employments, and returned without molestation, for they despised him too much to pursue him. He related to Xerxes all that he had seen.

CCIX. Xerxes, on hearing the above, was little aware of what was really the case, that this people were preparing themselves either to conquer or to die. The thing appeared to him so ridiculous, that he sent for Demaratus the son of Ariston, who was then with the army. On his appearing, the king questioned him on this behaviour of the Spartans, expressing his desire to know what it might intimate. "I have before, sir," said Demaratus, "spoken to you of this people, at the commencement of this expedition; and as I remember, when I related to you what I knew you would have occasion to observe, you treated me with contempt. I am conscious of the danger of declaring the truth, in opposition to your prejudices; but I will nevertheless do so. It is a determination of these men to dispute this pass with us, and they are preparing themselves accordingly. It is their custom before any enterprise of danger, to adorn their hair. Of this you may be assured, that if you vanquish these, and their countrymen in Sparta, no other nation will presume to take up arms against you: you are now advancing to attack a people whose realms and city are the fairest, and whose troops are the bravest of Greece." These words seemed to Xerxes preposterous enough; but he demanded a second time, how so small a number could contend with his army. "Sir," said he, "I will submit to suffer the punishment of falsehood, if what I say does not happen."

CCX. Xerxes was still incredulous, he accordingly kept his position without any movement for four days, in expectation of seeing them retreat. On the fifth day, observing that they continued on their post, merely as he supposed from the most impudent rashness, he became much exasperated, and sent against them a detachment of Medes and Cissians, with a command to bring them alive to his presence. The Medes in consequence attacked them, and lost a considerable number. A reinforcement arrived; but though the onset was severe, no impression was made. It now became universally conspicuous, and no less

so to the king himself, that he had many troops, but few men.—The above engagement continued all day.

CCXI. The Medes, after being very roughly treated, retired, and were succeeded by the band of Persians called by the king "the immortal," and commanded by Hydarnes. These it was supposed would succeed without the smallest difficulty. They commenced the attack, but made no greater impression than the Medes: their superior numbers were of no advantage; on account of the narrowness of the place; and their spears also were shorter than those of the Greeks. The Lacedæmonians fought in a manner which deserves to be recorded; their own excellent discipline, and the unskilfulness of their adversaries, were in many instances remarkable, and not the least so when in close ranks they affected to retreat. The Barbarians seeing them retire pursued them with a great and clamorous shout; but on their near approach the Greeks faced about to receive them. The loss of the Persians was prodigious, and a few also of the Spartans fell. The Persians, after successive efforts made with great bodies of their troops to gain the pass, were unable to accomplish it, and obliged to retire.

CCXII. It is said of Xerxes himself, that being a spectator of the contest, he was so greatly alarmed for the safety of his men, that he leaped thrice from his throne. On the following day, the Barbarians succeeded no better than before. They went to the onset as against a contemptible number, whose wounds they supposed would hardly permit them to renew the combat: but the Greeks, drawn up in regular divisions, fought each nation on its respective post, except the Phœceans, who were stationed on the summit of the mountain to defend the pass. The Persians, experiencing a repetition of the same treatment, a second time retired.

CCXIII. Whilst the king was exceedingly perplexed what conduct to pursue in the present emergency, Ephialtes the son of Eurydemus, a Melian, demanded an audience: he expected to receive some great recompense for showing him the path which led

over the mountain to Thermopylæ : and he indeed it was who thus rendered ineffectual the valour of those Greeks who perished on this station. This man, through fear of the Lacedæmonians, fled afterwards into Thessaly ; but the Pylagoræ, calling a council of the Amphictyons at Pylæa for this express purpose, set a price upon his head, and he was afterwards slain by Athenades, a Trachinian, at Anticyra, to which place he had returned. Athenades was induced to put him to death for some other reason, which I shall afterwards explain ; he nevertheless received the reward offered by the Lacedæmonians :—this however was the end of Ephialtes.

CCXIV. On this subject there is also a different report, for it is said that Onetes, son of Phanagoras, a Carystian, and Corydalus of Anticyra, were the men who informed the king of this path, and conducted the Persians round the mountain. This with me obtains no credit, for nothing is better known than that the Pylagoræ did not set a price upon the heads of Onetes or Corydalus, but upon that of Ephialtes the Trachinian, after, as may be presumed, a due investigation of the matter. It is also certain, that Ephialtes, conscious of his crime, endeavoured to save himself by flight : Onetes, being a Melian, might perhaps, if tolerably acquainted with the country, have known this passage ; but it was certainly Ephialtes who showed it to the Persians, and to him without scruple I impute the crime.

CCXV. The intelligence of Ephialtes gave the king infinite satisfaction, and he instantly detached Hydarnes, with the forces under his command, to avail himself of it. They left the camp at the first approach of evening ; the Melians, the natives of the country, discovered this path, and by it, conducted the Thessalians against the Phœceans, who had defended it by an intrenchment, and deemed themselves secure. It had never, however, proved of any advantage to the Melians.

CCXVI. The path of which we are speaking commences at the river Asopus. This stream flows through an aperture of the mountain called Anopœa

which is also the name of the path. This is continued through the whole length of the mountain, and terminates near the town of Alpenus. This is the first city of the Locrians, on the side next the Melians, near the rock called Melampygos, by the residence of the Cercopes. The path is narrowest at this point.

CCXVII. Following the track which I have described, the Persians passed the Asopus, and marched all night, keeping the Cætean mountains on the right, and the Trachinian on the left. At the dawn of morning they found themselves at the summit, where, as I have before observed, a band of a thousand Phoceans in arms was stationed, both to defend their own country and this pass. The passage beneath was defended by those whom I have mentioned: of this above, the Phoceans had voluntarily promised Leonidas to undertake the charge.

CCXVIII. The approach of the Persians was discovered to the Phoceans in this manner: whilst they were ascending the mountain they were totally concealed by the thick groves of oak; but from the stillness of the air they were discovered by the noise they made by trampling on the leaves, a thing which might naturally happen. The Phoceans ran to arms, and in a moment the Barbarians appeared, who, seeing a number of men precipitately arming themselves, were at first struck with astonishment. They did not expect an adversary; and they had fallen in among armed troops. Hydarnes, apprehending that the Phoceans might prove to be Lacedæmonians, inquired of Ephialtes who they were. When he was informed, he drew up the Persians in order of battle. The Phoceans, not able to sustain the heavy flight of arrows, retreated up the mountain, imagining themselves the objects of this attack, and expecting certain destruction: but the troops with Hydarnes and Ephialtes did not think it worth their while to pursue them, and descended rapidly down the opposite side of the mountain.

CCXIX. To those Greeks stationed in the straits of Thermopylæ, Megistias the soothsayer had previously, from inspection of the entrails, predicted that

death awaited them in the morning. Some deserters had also informed them of the circuit the Persians had taken; and this intelligence was in the course of the night circulated through the camp. All this was confirmed by their sentinels, who early in the morning fled down the sides of the mountain. In this predicament, the Greeks called a council, who were greatly divided in their opinions: some were for remaining on their station, others advised a retreat. In consequence of their not agreeing, many of them dispersed to their respective cities; a part resolved to continue with Leonidas.

CCXX. It is said, that those who retired, only did so in compliance with the wishes of Leonidas, who was desirous to preserve them: but he thought that he himself, with his Spartans, could not without the greatest ignominy forsake the post they had come to defend. I am myself inclined to believe that Leonidas, seeing his allies not only reluctant, but totally averse to resist the danger which menaced them, consented to their retreat. His own return he considered as dishonourable, whilst he was convinced that his defending his post would equally secure his own fame, and the good of Sparta. In the very beginning of these disturbances, the Spartans having consulted the oracle, were informed that either their king must die, or Sparta be vanquished by the Barbarians. The oracle was communicated in hexameter verses, and was to this effect:

"To you who dwell in Sparta's ample walls,  
Behold, a dire alternative befalls;—  
Your glorious city must in ruins lie,  
Or slain by Persian arms, a king must die,  
A king descended from Herculean blood.  
For lo! he comes, and cannot be withstood;  
Nor bulls, nor lions, can dispute the field,  
'Tis Jove's own force, and this or that must yield."

I am unwilling to insinuate of the allies who departed, that differing in opinion from their leader, they dishonourably deserted. I should also suppose that the conduct of Leonidas was the result of his revolving the oracle in his mind, and of his great desire to



secure to the Spartans alone, the glory of this memorable action.

CCXXI. To me it is no small testimony of the truth of this supposition, that among those whom Leonidas dismissed, was Megistias himself. He was of Acarnania, and, as some affirm, descended from Melampus; he accompanied Leonidas on this expedition, and from the entrails had predicted what would happen: he refused however to leave his friends, and satisfied himself with sending away his only son, who had followed his father on this occasion.

CCXXII. Obedient to the direction of their leader, the confederates retired. The Thespians and Thebans alone remained with the Spartans, the Thebans indeed very reluctantly, but they were detained by Leonidas as hostages. The Thespians were very zealous in the cause, and refusing to abandon their friends, perished with them. The leader of the Thespians was Demophilus, son of Diadromas.

CCXXIII. Xerxes early in the morning offered a solemn libation, then waiting till the hour of full forum, he advanced from his camp: to the above measure he had been advised by Ephialtes. The descent from the mountain is much shorter than the circuitous ascent. The Barbarians with Xerxes approached; Leonidas and his Greeks proceeded, as to inevitable death, a much greater space from the defile than they had yet done. Till now they had defended themselves behind their intrenchment, fighting in the most contracted part of the passage; but on this day they engaged on a wider space, and a multitude of their opponents fell. Behind each troop of Persians, officers were stationed with whips in their hands, compelling with blows their men to advance. Many of them fell into the sea, where they perished; many were trodden under foot by their own troops, without exciting the smallest pity or regard. The Greeks, conscious that their destruction was at hand from those who had taken the circuit of the mountain, exerted themselves with the most desperate valour against their Barbarian assailants.

**CCXXIV.** Their spears being broken in pieces, they had recourse to their swords. Leonidas fell in the engagement, having greatly signalized himself; and with him, many Spartans of distinction, as well as others of inferior note. I am acquainted with the names of all the three hundred. Many illustrious Persians also were slain, among whom were Abrocomes and Hyperanthes, sons of Darius, by Phrataguna; the daughter of Artanes. Artanes was the brother of Darius, the son of Hystaspes, and grandson of Arsamis. Having married his daughter to Darius, as she was an only child, all his wealth went with her.

**CCXXV.** These two brothers of Xerxes fell as they were contending for the body of Leonidas: here the conflict was the most severe, till at length the Greeks by their superior valour four times repelled the Persians, and drew aside the body of their prince. In this situation they continued till Ephialtes and his party approached. As soon as the Greeks perceived them at hand, the scene was changed, and they retreated to the narrowest part of the pass. Having repassed their intrenchment, they posted themselves, all except the Thebans, in a compact body, upon a hill, which is at the entrance of the straits, and where a lion of stone has been erected in honour of Leonidas. In this situation, they who had swords left, used them against the enemy, the rest exerted themselves with their hands and their teeth. The Barbarians rushing upon them, some in front, after overturning their wall, others surrounding and pressing them in all directions, finally overpowered them.

**CCXXVI.** Such was the conduct of the Lacedæmonians and Thespians; but none of them distinguished themselves so much as Dieneces the Spartan. A speech of his is recorded, which he made before they came to any engagement. A certain Trachinian having observed, that the Barbarians would send forth such a shower of arrows that their multitude would obscure the sun; he replied, like a man ignorant of fear, and despising the numbers of the Medes, "our Trachinian friend promises us great advantages; if the Medes obscure the sun's light, we shall fight

them in the shade, and be protected from the heat." Many other sayings have been handed down as monuments of this man's fame.

CCXXVII. Next to him, the most distinguished of the Spartans were, Alpheus and Maron, two brothers, the sons of Orsiphantus ; of the Thespians, the most conspicuous was Dithyrambus, son of Harmatidas.

CCXXVIII. All these were interred in the place where they fell together with such of the confederates as were slain before the separation of the forces by Leonidas. Upon their tomb was this inscription :

" Here once, from Pelops' sea-girt region brought,  
Four thousand men three hostile millions fought."

This was applied to them all collectively. The Spartans were thus distinguished :

" Go, stranger, and to list'ning Spartans tell,  
That here, obedient to their laws, we fell."

There was one also appropriated to the prophet Megistias :

" By Medes cut off beside Sperchius' wave,  
The seer Megistias fills this glorious grave :  
Who stood the fate he well foresaw to meet,  
And, link'd with Sparta's leaders, scorn'd retreat."

All these ornaments and inscriptions, that of Megistias alone excepted, were here placed by the Amphictyons. Simonides, son of Leoprepis, inscribed the one to the honour of Megistias, from the ties of private hospitality.

CCXXIX. Of these three hundred, there were two named Eurytus and Aristodemus ; both of them, consistently with the discipline of their country, might have secured themselves by retiring to Sparta, for Leonidas had permitted them to leave the camp ; but they continued at Alpenus, being both afflicted by a violent disorder of the eyes : or, if they had not thought proper to return home, they had the alternative of meeting death in the field with their fellow-soldiers. In this situation, they differed in opinion what conduct to pursue. Eurytus having heard of the circuit made by the Persians, called for his arms, and putting them on, commanded his helot to conduct him to the battle. The slave did so and immediately

fled, whilst his master died fighting valiantly. Aristodemus pusillanimously staid where he was. If either Aristodemus, being individually diseased, had retired home, or if they had returned together, I cannot think that the Spartans could have shown any resentment against them; but as one of them died in the field, which the other, who was precisely in the same circumstances, refused to do, it was impossible not to be greatly incensed against Aristodemus.

CCXXX. The safe return of Aristodemus to Sparta is by some thus related and explained. There are others who assert, that he was despatched on some business from the army, and might, if he had pleased, have been present at the battle, but that he saved himself by lingering on the way. They add, that his companion, employed on the same business, returned to the battle, and there fell..

CCXXXI. Aristodemus, on his return, was branded with disgrace and infamy; no one would speak with him; no one would supply him with fire; and the opprobrious term of trembler was annexed to his name; but he afterwards, at the battle of Platea, effectually atoned for his conduct.

CCXXXII. It is also said that another of the three hundred survived; his name was Pantites, and he had been sent on some business to Thessaly. Returning to Sparta, he felt himself in disgrace, and put an end to his life.

CCXXXIII. The Thebans, under the command of Leontiades, hitherto constrained by force, had fought with the Greeks against the Persians; but as soon as they saw that the Persians were victorious, when Leonidas and his party retired to the hill, they separated themselves from the Greeks. In the attitude of suppliants they approached the Barbarians, assuring them what was really the truth, that they were attached to the Medes; that they had been among the first to render earth and water; that they had only come to Thermopylæ on compulsion, and could not be considered as accessory to the slaughter of the king's troops. The Thessalians confirming the truth of what they had asserted, their lives were preserved. Some of them however were slain; for as they approached,

the Barbarians put several to the sword; but the greater part, by the order of Xerxes, had the royal marks impressed upon them, beginning with Leontades himself. Eurymachus, his son, was afterwards slain at the head of four hundred Thebans, by the people of Platea, whilst he was making an attempt upon their city.

CCXXXIV. In this manner the Greeks fought at Thermopylæ. Xerxes afterwards sent for Demaratus, and thus addressed him: "I have already, Demaratus, had experience of your truth and integrity, every thing has happened as you foretold; tell me then, how many of the Lacedæmonians may there be left, how many of like valour with those who have perished, or are they all alike?" "Sir," replied Demaratus, "the Lacedæmonians are a numerous people, and possessed of many cities. But I will answer your question more particularly. Sparta itself contains eight thousand men, all of whom are equal in valour to those who fought here; the other Lacedæmonians, though inferior to these, are still brave." "Tell me, then," returned Xerxes, "how we may subdue these men with least trouble? you who have been their prince, must know what measures they are likely to pursue."

CCXXXV. "Since, sir," answered Demaratus, you place a confidence in my opinion, it is proper that I should speak to you from the best of my judgment: I would therefore recommend you to send a fleet of three hundred vessels to the coast of Lacedæmonia. Contiguous to this is an island named Cythera, of which Chilon, the wisest of our countrymen, observed, that it would be better for the Spartans if it were buried in the sea; foreseeing the probability of such a measure as I now recommend. From this island your troops may spread terror over Sparta. Thus, a war so very near them, may remove from you any apprehension of their assisting the rest of Greece, which will then be open to your arms, and which, if subdued, will leave Sparta hardly able to oppose you. If my advice be disregarded, you may expect what follows. There is a narrow isthmus in the Peloponnese, in which all its people will assemble in resistance to your arms, and ere you will have far more violent contests to sus-

tain than you have here experienced. If you execute what I propose, you may without a battle become master of the isthmus, with all the cities of Peloponnesus."

CCXXXVI. Achæmenes the brother of Xerxes, and commander of the fleet, was present at this interview. Fearful that the king might do as he had been advised, he thus delivered his sentiments: "You seem, "sir," said he, "too much inclined to listen to a man, who either envies your prosperity, or wishes to betray you. It is the character of Greeks to envy the successful, and to hate their superiors. We have already lost by shipwreck four hundred vessels; if we detach three hundred more to the Peloponnesians, the force of our opponents will be equal to our own; our united fleet will be far superior to theirs, and, with respect to any efforts they can make, invincible. If your forces by land, and your fleet by sea advance at the same time, they will be able mutually to assist each other; if you separate them, the fleet will not be able to assist you, nor you the fleet. It becomes you to deliberate well on your own affairs, and not to concern yourself about those of your enemies, nor to inquire where they will commence their hostilities, what measures they will take, or how numerous they are. Let them attend to their affairs, we to ours. If the Lacedæmonians shall presume to attack the Persians, they will be far from repairing the loss they have already sustained."

CCXXXVII. "Achæmenes," answered Xerxes, "I approve your counsel, and will follow it. The sentiments of Demaratus are, I well know, dictated by his regard to my interests; but your advice to me seems preferable. I cannot be persuaded that he has any improper intentions, events having proved the wisdom of his former counsels. One man frequently envies the prosperity of another, and indulges in secret sentiments of hatred against him; neither will he, when he requires it, give him salutary advice, unless indeed from some surprising effort of virtue; but a friend exults in a friend's happiness; has no sentiments for him but those of the truest kindness, and gives him always the best advice. Let no one therefore in future use any invective against Demaratus, who is my friend."

**CCXXXVIII.** When Xerxes had finished, he went to view the dead, among whom was Leonidas. When he heard that he had been the prince and leader of Sparta, he ordered his head to be cut off, and his body to be suspended on a cross. This incident is no small proof to me, among many others, that Xerxes indulged the warmest indignation against Leonidas whilst he was alive. He otherwise would not have treated him when dead with such barbarity. I know that the Persians, of all mankind, most highly honour military virtue. The orders, however, of the king were executed.

**CCXXXIX.** I shall now return to the thread of our history. The Spartans were the first who were acquainted with the king's designs against Greece; they sent to the oracle on the occasion, and received the answer I have related. The intelligence was communicated to them in an extraordinary manner. Demaratus, the son of Ariston, had taken refuge among the Medes, and, as there is every reason to suppose, was not friendly to the Spartans. He however it was who informed them of what was meditated; whether to serve or insult them, must be left to conjecture. When Xerxes had resolved on this expedition against Greece, Demaratus, who was at Susa, and acquainted with his intentions, determined to inform the Lacedæmonians. As this was both difficult and dangerous, he employed the following means: he took two tablets, and erased the wax from each; then inscribed the purpose of the king upon the wood. This done, he replaced the wax, that the several guards on the road from seeing the empty tablets, might have no suspicion of the business. When these were delivered at Lacedæmon, the people had no conception of their meaning till, as I have been informed, Gorgo, the daughter of Cleomenes and wife of Leonidas, removed the difficulty. Imagining what might be intended, she ordered the wax to be removed, and thus made the contents of the tablets known. The Lacedæmonians, after examining what was inscribed on the wood, circulated the intelligence through Greece.

# HERODOTUS.

## BOOK VIII.

---

### URANIA.

#### CHAPTER I.

I HAVE before described these events as they are said to have happened. The Greeks who composed the naval armament were these : The Athenians furnished one hundred and twenty-seven vessels, part of which were manned by Plateans, who, though ignorant of sea affairs, were prompted by zeal and courage ; the Corinthians brought forty ships, the Megarians twenty ; the Chalcidians equipped twenty ships, which the Athenians supplied ; the Æginetæ eighteen, the Sicyonians twelve, and the Lacedæmonians ten ; the Epidaurians brought eight, the Eretrians seven, the Træzenians five, the Styreans two ; the people of Ceos two, and two barks of fifty oars ; the Opuntian Locrians assisted the confederates with seven vessels of fifty oars.

II. These were stationed at Artemisium ; and such were the numbers which each nation supplied. Without taking into the account the vessels of fifty oars, the whole amounted to two hundred and seventy-one. Of these the commander in chief appointed by the Spartans, was Eurybiades, the son of Euryclidas. The allies refused to serve under the Athenians, and had resolved, unless they had a Spartan leader, to disperse.

III. At first, and before any deputation had been sent to Sicily requiring assistance, it had been debated whether it would not be expedient to entrust the con-



duct of the naval forces to the Athenians ; but as this was opposed by the allies, the Athenians did not insist upon it. Their principal concern was the welfare of Greece, and as they were sensible that this would be endangered by any contention, they very wisely withdrew their claims. As much as war itself is more destructive than peace, so much more dangerous are intestine commotions, than a war conducted with consistency and union : persuaded of this, they did not dispute the matter whilst circumstances justified and required their forbearance. Afterwards, when, having repelled the Persian, they were contending for what belonged to him, they made the insolence of Pausanias a pretence, for depriving the Lacedæmonians of the command. These, however, were things which happened afterwards.

IV. When the Greeks assembled at Artemisium saw the number of ships which were collected at Aphetæ, and every place crowded with troops, they were struck with terror ; and as the attempts of the Barbarians had succeeded so much beyond their expectations, they consulted about retreating to the interior parts of Greece. When this idea had been generally circulated, the Eubœans entreated Eurybiades to give them time to remove their children and their slaves. Unsuccessful in this application, they went to Themistocles the Athenian leader, on whom they prevailed, for the consideration of thirty talents, to continue at Eubœa, and risk the event of a battle.

V. This was effected by Themistocles in the following manner : He presented Eurybiades with five talents, as if from himself ; having gained him, he had only to prevail on Adimantus the Corinthian, the son of Ocytus, who was obstinate in his determination to sail from Artemisium. After using the solemnity of an oath, " If you," said he, " will not desert, I promise you a greater present than the king of the Medes would have given you for leaving us." He instantly sent to his vessel three talents of silver. By these gifts he gained the commanders to his purpose, and satisfied the Eubœans. Themistocles rewarded himself by

keeping the remainder, whilst they who had accepted of his presents supposed the money had been sent him from Athens for this purpose.

VI. They continued therefore at Eubœa, and came to a battle. The Barbarians arriving at break of day at Aphetæ, had before heard that the Greeks at Artemisium were very few in number. On their seeing this, they were eager to engage, in expectation of taking them; they did not, however, think it expedient to advance directly to the attack, lest the Greeks, perceiving them, should escape under cover of the night. The Persians had already boasted that not even the torch-bearer should escape them.

VII. With this idea they pursued the following measures: two hundred chosen vessels were detached beyond Sciathus, lest in passing round Eubœa they might be discovered by the enemy off Capharea and Geræstus, near the Euripus, meaning thus to enclose them, and commence an attack at the same time in the rear and in front. With this design the appointed squadrons set sail. It was not their intention to attack the Greeks on this day, nor till a signal should be given by the detachment with which they were to act in concert. On the departure of the former, an account was taken of the number of those which continued at Aphetæ.

VIII. Whilst the Persians were thus employed, they happened to have with them Scyllias of Scios, the most skilful diver of his time, who, in the shipwreck off Pelion, had preserved to the Persians an immense quantity of treasure, and at the same time considerably enriched himself. This man had long intended to desert to the Greeks, but he had never before had the opportunity: he on this day effected his purpose; it is uncertain in what manner, but if what is related of him be true, it is really astonishing. It is said, that having leaped into the sea at Aphetæ, he did not rise again till he came to Artemisium, having gone a space of eighty stadia through the water. Other things are related of this man, some of which appear to be fabulous, whilst others are actually true. For my own part, I am inclined to the opinion, that he escaped to

Artemisium in a little vessel ; on his arrival, he informed the commanders of the shipwreck, and of the ships which had been sent round Eubœa.

IX. Upon this the Greeks called a council. Various opinions were delivered : but it was ultimately determined to remain that day on their station, and to depart soon after midnight to meet that part of the enemy's fleet which had been sent round Eubœa. As they perceived no one advancing against them, as soon as the twilight appeared, they proceeded towards the Barbarians, determining to make experiment of their skill in fighting and manœuvring.

X. The commanders and forces of Xerxes seeing them approach in so small a body, conceived them to be actuated by extreme infatuation, and, drawing out their vessels, expected to find them an easy conquest. In this they were not unreasonable, for their fleet was superior to the Greeks, not only in number but swiftness ; in contempt, therefore, they surrounded them. There were some of the Ionians who wished well to the Greeks, and served against them with the greatest reluctance ; seeing them thus encircled, they were affected with much uneasiness concerning them, not supposing that any could escape, so insignificant did they appear. There were other Ionians, to whom the seeming distress of the Greeks gave great pleasure ; these contended with all exertion who should take the first Athenian vessel, in hopes of a reward from the king. For among the Barbarians greater reputation was allowed to the Athenians, than to any other of the allies.

XI. The Greeks, as soon as the signal was given, turned their prows towards the Barbarians, collecting their sterns into one common centre. On a second signal, though compressed within a narrow space, they attacked the enemy in front. They soon took thirty of the Barbarian vessels, among whom was Philaon, son of Chersis, and brother of Gorgus, prince of Salamis, a man very highly esteemed in the army. The first enemy's ship was taken by an Athenian ; his name was Lycomedes, the son of Æschreas, and he obtained the fame he merited. Victory alternately inclined to both

parties, when they were separated by the night. The Greeks returned to Artemisium, the Barbarians to Aphetæ, the issue of the contest being very different from what they had expected. Of those Greeks who were in the service of the king, Antidorus the Lemnian was the only one who went over to his countrymen. The Athenians, in consideration of his conduct, assigned him some lands at Salamis.

XII. The above engagement took place in the middle of the summer. When night approached, there fell a heavy storm of rain, attended with continued thunder from mount Pelion. The bodies of the dead, and the wrecks of the vessels floating to Aphetæ, were so involved among the prows of the ships, that the oars were hardly manageable; the forces on board were seized with a violent panic, expecting that they were certainly doomed to perish. They had hardly recovered themselves from the effect of the first storm and shipwreck off Pelion, when that severe battle at sea had succeeded. As soon as this last terminated, they were attacked again by violent rains, a tempestuous sea, and continued thunder.

XIII. This night, however, proved still more disastrous to those whose business it was to make a circuit round Eubœa. The storm fell upon them with the greater violence, as they were remote from land; and they perished in a miserable manner. It commenced when they were standing towards the shoals of Eubœa: ignorant of their course, they were driven before the wind, and dashed against the rocks. It seemed a divine interposition, that the Persian fleet should thus be rendered equal, or at least not much superior to that of the Greeks. In this manner they were destroyed on the Eubœan sands.

XIV. The Barbarians at Aphetæ saw with joy the morning advance, and remained inactive, thinking it of no small moment, after their past calamities, to enjoy the present interval of tranquillity. At this juncture, the Greeks were reinforced by fifty-three Athenian ships. Animated by the arrival of their friends, they had still farther reason to exult in the fate of those Barbarians who had been ordered round

Eubœa, not one of whom escaped the violence of the storm. The Greeks taking the opportunity of the same hour, towards the evening advanced boldly against the Cilicians ; these they totally defeated, and at night returned again to Artemisium.

XV. On the third day, the leaders of the Barbarians did not wait for the Greeks to commence the attack ; they advanced about mid-day, mutually encouraging each other : they could not bear to be insulted by so inferior a number, and they feared the indignation of Xerxes. It happened that these engagements by sea took place precisely at the same periods as the conflicts at Thermopylæ. The object of the sea-fights was the Euripus, as that of the battles by land was the passage of Thermopylæ. The Greeks animated each other to prevent the entrance of the Barbarians into Greece ; the Barbarians, in like manner were emulous to disperse the Greeks, and become masters of these passages.

XVI. Whilst the forces of Xerxes advanced in order of battle, the Greeks remained on their station at Artemisium. The Barbarians, as if to render themselves secure of them all, enclosed them in a semicircle. The Greeks met them, and a battle ensued, which was fought on both sides on equal terms. The fleet of Xerxes, from the size and number of its vessels, was much perplexed by their falling foul of each other ; they fought, however, with firmness, and refused to give way, for they could not bear to be put to flight by so inferior a force. In the conflict many Grecian vessels perished, with a great number of men ; but the loss of the Barbarians was much greater in both.— They separated as by mutual consent.

XVII. Of all those in the fleet of Xerxes, the Egyptians performed the most important service ; they distinguished themselves throughout, and took five Grecian vessels, with all their men. Of the confederates, the Athenians were most conspicuous ; and of these the bravest was Clinias, son of Alcibiades. His ship, which carried two hundred men, was equipped and manned at his own expense.

XVIII. The two fleets eagerly retired to their re-

spective stations. The Greeks retained the wrecks of their vessels which were damaged, and possessed the bodies of their dead ; but as they had suffered severely, and particularly the Athenians, the half of whose vessels were disabled, they deliberated about retiring to the remoter parts of Greece.

XIX. Themistocles had constantly believed, that if he could detach the Ionians and Carians from the Barbarians, there would be no difficulty in overpowering the rest. Whilst the Eubœans were assembling their cattle on the sea-coast, he called the chiefs together, and informed them he had conceived a method, which he believed would deprive the king of the best of his allies. At this juncture he explained himself no farther, adding only his advice, that they should kill as much of the cattle of the Eubœans as they possibly could ; for it was much better that their troops should enjoy them than those of the enemy. He recommended them to order their respective people to kindle a fire, and told them that he would be careful to select a proper opportunity for their departure to Greece. His advice was approved, the fires were kindled, and the cattle slain.

XX. The Eubœans, paying no manner of regard to the oracle of Bacis, had neither removed any of their effects, nor prepared any provision ; which it certainly became those to do, who were menaced by a war : their neglect had rendered their affairs extremely critical. The oracle of Bacis was to this effect :

“ When barb’rous hosts with Byblus yoke the main,  
Then drive your cattle from Eubœa’s plain.”

As they made no use of this declaration, either in their present evils or to guard against the future, they might naturally expect the worst.

XXI. At this period there arrived a spy from Trachis ; there was one also at Artemisium, whose name was Polyas, a native of Anticyra. He had a swift vessel with oars constantly in readiness, and was directed to communicate, to those at Thermopylæ, the event of any engagement which might take place at sea. There was also with Leonidas an Athenian

named Abronychus, the son of Lysicles, who was prepared with a thirty-oared vessel to give immediate information to those at Artemisium of whatever might happen to the land forces. This man arrived at Artemisium, and informed the Greeks of what had befallen Leonidas and his party. On receiving his intelligence, they thought it expedient not to defer their departure, but to separate in the order in which they were stationed, the Corinthians first, the Athenians last.

XXII. Themistocles, selecting the swiftest of the Athenian vessels, went with them to a watering place, and there engraved upon the rocks these words, which the Ionians, coming the next day to Artemisium, perused: "Men of Ionia, in fighting against your ancestors, and endeavouring to reduce Greece to servitude, you are guilty of injustice: take, therefore, an active part in our behalf; if this be impracticable, retire yourselves from the contest, and prevail on the Carians to do the same. If you can comply with neither of these requisitions, and are so bound by necessity that you cannot openly revolt, when the conflict begins, retire; remembering that you are descended from ourselves, and that the first occasion of our dispute with the Barbarians originated with you." Themistocles, in writing the above, had, as I should suppose, two objects in view. If what he said were concealed from the king, the Ionians might be induced to go over to the Greeks; and if Xerxes should know it, it might incline him to distrust the Ionians, and employ them no more by sea.

XXIII. When Themistocles had written the above, a man of Histiea hastened in a small vessel to inform the Barbarians that the Greeks had fled from Artemisium. Distrusting the intelligence, they ordered the man into close custody, and sent some swift vessels to ascertain the truth. These confirmed the report; and as soon as the sun rose the whole fleet in a body sailed to Artemisium; remaining here till mid-day, they proceeded to Histiea: they then took possession of the city of the Histieans, and over-ran part of Hælopie, and all the coast of Histieotis.

XXIV. Whilst his fleet continued at Histæotis, Xerxes, having prepared what he intended concerning the dead, sent to them a herald. The preparations were these: Twenty thousand men had been slain at Thermopylæ, of these one thousand were left on the field, the rest were buried in pits sunk for the purpose; these were afterwards filled up, and covered with leaves, to prevent their being perceived by the fleet. The herald, on his arrival at Histæa, assembled the forces, and thus addressed them: "Xerxes the king, O allies, permits whoever chooses it to leave his post, and see in what manner he contends with those foolish men, who had hoped to overcome him."

XXV. Immediately on this declaration, scarce a boat remained behind, so many were eager to see the spectacle. Coming to the spot, they beheld the bodies of the dead. Though a number of Helots were among them, they supposed that all whom they saw were Lacedæmonians and Thespians. This subterfuge of Xerxes did not deceive those who beheld it; it could not fail of appearing exceedingly ridiculous, to see a thousand Persian bodies on the field, and four thousand Greeks crowded together on one spot. After a whole day had been thus employed, the troops returned on the following one to the fleet at Histæa, and Xerxes with his army proceeded on their march.

XXVI. A small number of Arcadians deserted to the Persian army: they were destitute of provisions, and wished to be employed. Being introduced to the royal presence, and interrogated by several Persians, and by one in particular, concerning the Greeks, and how they were then employed: "At present," they replied, "they are celebrating the Olympic games, and beholding gymnastic and equestrian exercises." Being a second time asked what was the prize for which they contended, they answered, "An olive garland." On this occasion Tigranes, the son of Artabanus, having expressed himself in a manner which proved great generosity of soul, was accused by the king of cowardice. Hearing that the prize was not money, but a garland, he exclaimed before them all—"What must those men be, O Mardonius, against whom you



are conducting us, who contend not for wealth, but for virtue?"

XXVII. After the above calamity at Thermopylae, the Thessalians sent a herald to the Phocceans, with whom they had before been at enmity, but particularly so after their last overthrow. Some years antecedent to this expedition of the king, the Thessalians in a body, in conjunction with their allies, had attacked the Phocceans, but had been driven back and roughly handled. The Phocceans, being surrounded at Parnassus, happened to have with them Tellias of Eleum, the soothsayer, at whose instigation they concerted the following stratagem: They selected six hundred of their bravest men, whose persons and arms they made white with chalk: they thus sent them against the Thessalians, under cover of the night, commanding them to put every one to death who was not whited like themselves. The Thessalian out-posts, who first saw them, conceived them to be something supernatural. These communicated their panic to the body of the army, in consequence of which the Phocceans slew four thousand, and carried away their shields: half of these shields were consecrated at Abas, and half at Delphi. A tenth part of the money which resulted from this victory, was applied to erect the large statues which are to be seen round the tripod before the temple at Delphi: an equal number were erected at Abas.

XXVIII. The Phocceans thus treated the Thessalian foot, by whom they had been surrounded: their horse, which had made incursions into their country, they effectually destroyed. At the entrance to Phocis near Hyampolis they sunk a deep trench, into which having thrown a number of empty casks, they covered them with earth to the level of the common ground. They then waited to receive the attack of the Thessalians: these advancing, as if to capture the Phocceans, fell in among the casks, by which the legs of their horses were broken.

XXIX. These two disasters had so much exasperated the Thessalians, that they sent a herald to say thus to the Phocceans: "As you are now, O Phocceans, rendered wiser by experience, it becomes you to ac-

knowledge yourselves our inferiors. When we formerly thought it consistent to be united with the Greeks, we were always superior to you: we have now so much influence with the Barbarians, that it is in our power to strip you of your country, and reduce you to slavery. We are nevertheless willing to forget past injuries, provided you will pay us fifty talents: on these terms we engage to avert the evils which threaten your country."

XXX. Such was the application of the Thessalians to the Phoceans, who alone, of all the people of this district, did not side with the Medes, and for no other reason, as far as I am able to conjecture, than their hatred of the Thessalians. If the Thessalians had favoured the Greeks, the Phoceans I believe would have attached themselves to the Medes. The Phoceans in reply refused to give the money: they had the same opportunity, they added, of uniting with the Medes, as the Thessalians, if they wished to change their sentiments; but they expressed themselves unalterably reluctant to desert the cause of Greece.

XXXI. This answer of the Phoceans so irritated the people of Thessaly, that they offered themselves as guides to the Barbarian army, which they conducted from Trachis to Doris. The passage of this district is not more than thirty stadia in extent, it is situate betwixt Melias and Phocis, and was before called Dryopis. The Dorians are the original and principal people of the Peloponnese. The Barbarians penetrated into Doria, but without committing any devastations. The Thessalians did not wish them to commit any violence here, and indeed the inhabitants had embraced the interests of the Medes.

XXXII. The Barbarians passed from Doris into Phocis, but did not make themselves masters of the persons of the inhabitants. Of these, some had taken refuge on the summits of Parnassus, at a place called Tithorea, near the city Neon, capable of containing a great number of people. A greater number had fled to Amphissa, a town of the Ozolæ Locrians, beyond the plain of Crisseum. The Barbarians effectually over-ran Phocis, to which the Thessalians conducted

them; whatever they found they destroyed with fire and sword, and both the cities and sacred temples were burned.

XXXIII. Proceeding along the river Cephissus, they extended their violence throughout Phocis. On one side they burned the city Drymon, on the other Charadra, Erochos, Tethronium, Amphicæa, Neon, Pedieas, Triteas, Elatea, Hyampolis, Parapotamios, and Abas. At this last place is an edifice sacred to Apollo, abounding in wealth, and full of various treasures and offerings. Here at that time was an oracle, as indeed there is at present. Having plundered this temple, they set it on fire. They pursued the Phoceans, and overtook some of them near the mountains; many of their female captives died, from the great numbers who committed violence on their persons.

XXXIV. Passing the Parapotamians, they came to the Paropeans. At this place the army was divided into two bodies, of which the one most numerous and powerful proceeded towards Athens, entering Bœotia through the Orchomenian territories. The Bœotians in general had taken part with the Medes. Alexander, with the view of preserving the Bœotian cities, and of convincing Xerxes that the nation were really attached to him, had stationed a Macedonian detachment in each. This was the line of march pursued by one part of the Barbarians.

XXXV. The other division, keeping Parnassus to the right, advanced under the conduct of their guides to the temple of Delphi. Whatever they met in their march belonging to the Phoceans, they totally laid waste, burning the towns of the Paropeans, Daulians, and Æolians. They proceeded in this direction, after separating from the main army, with the view of plundering the temple of Delphi, and of presenting its treasures to the king. I have been informed that Xerxes had a more intimate knowledge of the treasures which this temple contained, than of those which he had left in his own palace; many having made it their business to inform him of its contents, and more particularly of the offerings of Cræsus, the son of Alyattes.

**XXXVI.** The Delphians on hearing this, were struck with the greatest consternation, and, applying to the oracle, desired to be instructed whether they should bury the sacred treasures in the earth, or remove them to some other place. They were ordered not to remove them, as the deity was able to protect what belonged to him; their sole care therefore was employed about themselves, and they immediately removed their wives and children into Achaia. Of the people the greater part fled to the summits of Parnassus, and to the Corycian cave; others took refuge at Amphissa in Locria. Excepting by sixty men, with the principal priest, the city of Delphi was entirely deserted.

**XXXVII.** When the Barbarians approached, and were in sight of the temple, the prophet, whose name was Aceratus, observed that the sacred arms, which had ever been preserved in the sanctuary, and which it was impious to touch, were removed to the outward front of the temple; he hastened to acquaint those Delphians who remained of the prodigy. The enemy continued to advance; and when they came to the temple of Minerva Pronea, more portentous appearances were seen. It might be thought sufficiently wonderful, that the arms should spontaneously have removed themselves to the outward part of the temple; but what afterwards happened was yet more astonishing. As the Barbarians drew near the temple of Minerva Pronea, a storm of thunder burst upon their heads; two immense fragments of rock were separated from the tops of Parnassus, which, rolling down with a horrid noise, destroyed a vast multitude. At the same time there proceeded from the shrine of the goddess, loud and martial shouts.

**XXXVIII.** This accumulation of prodigies impressed so great a terror on the Barbarians, that they fled in confusion. The Delphians, perceiving this, descended and slew a great number. They who escaped, fled to Bœotia; these, as I have been informed, related that besides the above prodigies, they saw also two armed beings of more than human size, who pursued and slaughtered them.

**XXXIX.** The Delphians say that these two were heroes, and natives of the country, their names Phylacus and Autonus, to whom some buildings near the temple had been consecrated. That of Phylacus, stands on the public road near the temple of Minerva Pronea; that of Autonus, near Castalia, beneath the Hyampean vertex. The rocky fragments which fell from Parnassus have been preserved within my remembrance near the temple of Minerva Pronea, where they first fixed themselves, after rolling through the Barbarian ranks. In this manner was the enemy obliged to retreat from the temple.

**XL.** The Grecian fleet after their departure from Artemisium, at the request of the Athenians, came to an anchor at Salamis. The motive of the Athenians in soliciting this, was to have an opportunity of removing their wives and families from Attica, as well as to deliberate upon what measures they should pursue. To this also they were farther induced, because things had hitherto happened contrary to their expectations: They had hoped that the people of the Peloponnese, in one collected body, would wait the approach of the Barbarians in Bœotia. Instead of which, they learned that they were satisfied with fortifying the isthmus of the Peloponnese with a wall, careful of their own security alone. The Athenians were induced, in consequence of this intelligence, to entreat the allies to station themselves at Salamis.

**XLI.** Whilst the rest of the allies continued with the fleet, the Athenians returned to their country, where they proclaimed by a herald, that every Athenian was to preserve his family and effects by the best means in his power. The greater number took refuge at Træzene, others fled to Ægina, and some to Salamis, each being anxious to save what was dear to him, and to comply with the injunctions of the oracle. It is asserted by the Athenians, that there is a large serpent in the temple of the citadel, which continually defends it. Of this they have such an entire conviction, that they offer to it every month cakes of honey: these had before always been regularly consumed, at this juncture they were untouched. The priestess

having made this incident known, the Athenians still more precipitately deserted the city, believing that their goddess had abandoned the citadel. Removing, therefore, all their effects, they hastened to join the fleet.

XLII. When it was generally known that those who had left Artemisium, had taken their station at Salamis, all the vessels which were at Trœzene hastened to join them; orders having been previously issued to assemble at Pogon and Trœzene. A much larger fleet was now got together than had before fought at Artemisium, and they were manned by a greater number of different nations. Eurybiades, the son of Euryclidas, who had commanded at Artemisium, was the leader also on the present occasion, though not of the blood royal. The vessels of the Athenians were the most numerous, and the best sailors.

XLIII. The fleet was thus composed: of the people of the Peloponnese, the Lacedæmonians furnished sixteen vessels, the Corinthians the same number as at Artemisium, the Sicyonians fifteen, the Epidaurians ten, the Trœzenians five, the Hermionians three. All these, except the Hermionians, were Dorians and Macedonians, coming from Erineus, Pindus, and Dryopis. The Hermionians are from Dryopis; they had formerly been expelled by Hercules and the Melians of the district now called Doris.—These were the forces from the Peloponnese.

XLIV. Of those situated upon the exterior continent, the Athenians alone furnished one hundred and eighty vessels, a number equal to all the rest. The Plateans were not present at the battle of Salamis, and for this reason; when the Greeks departing from Artemisium touched at Chalcis, the Plateans, landing on the opposite coast of Bœotia, employed themselves in removing their families and effects, in doing which they were left behind. The Athenians were Pelasgi, and called Cranai, when that region now named Greece was possessed by the Pelasgi: under Cecrops they took the name of Cecropidæ. The title of Athenians was given them when Erectheus succeeded to

the throne: their name of Ionians was derived from Ion, who had been general of the Athenian forces.

XLV. The Megareans supplied the same number of vessels as at Artemisium. The Ampraciotsæ brought a reinforcement of seven ships; the Leucadii, a Dorian nation, originally from Corinth, furnished three.

XLVI. Of the people of the islands, the Æginetsæ provided thirty vessels, they had others also, but these were employed in defending their coasts: the thirty, in which they fought at Salamis, were the best equipped, and the swiftest sailers. The Æginetsæ are Dorians, originally of Epidaurus, and their island was formerly called CENONÆ. Next to this people, the Chalcidians, as at Artemisium, supplied twenty ships, the Eretrians seven; these are Ionians. An equal number was furnished by the people of Ceos, who also are Ionians of Athenian descent. The Naxians brought four vessels: these, with the rest of the islanders, had been desired by the majority of their countrymen to take part with the Medes, but they had gone over to the Greeks by the persuasion of Democritus, a man of considerable distinction, and at that time trierarch. The Naxians also are Ionians, and of Athenian origin. The Styreans appeared with the same number of ships as at Artemisium; the Cythnians brought only one, and that of fifty oars: both these last people are Dryopians. The allies were farther assisted by the Seriphians, Siphnians, and Melians, who alone of the islanders, had refused to render the Barbarian earth and water.

XLVII. All these different people who inhabit the region betwixt the Thesproti and the river Acheron, appeared as confederates in the war. The Thesproti are contiguous both to the Ampraciotsæ and Leucadii, who came on this occasion from the remotest limits of Greece. Of the nations still farther distant, the Crotoniatsæ alone, with one vessel, assisted Greece in its danger: it was commanded by Phayllus, a man who had been three times victorious at the Pythian games.—The Crotoniatsæ are of Achæan origin.

XLVIII. The allies in general furnished triremes for the service: the Melians, Siphnians, and Seriphi-

ans, brought vessels of fifty oars; the Melians two, the Siphnians and Seriphians one each. The Melians are of Spartan extraction: the Siphnians and Seriphians are Ionians, and descended from the Athenians. Without taking into the account these vessels of fifty oars, the fleet consisted of three hundred and seventy-eight ships.

XLIX. When all these different nations were assembled at Salamis, a council was called of their leaders. At the suggestion of Eurybiades, it was proposed that each should deliver his opinion, what place of those which they yet possessed, would be most proper for a naval engagement. Attica was considered as totally lost, and the object of their deliberation was the rest of Greece. It seemed to be the opinion of the majority, that they should sail to the isthmus, and risk a battle in the vicinity of the Peloponnese; for if, it was urged, a defeat should be the issue of a contest at Salamis, they would be exposed to a siege on the island, without the prospect of relief; but from the isthmus they might easily retire to their respective countries.

L. Whilst the leaders were revolving this matter, a messenger arrived from Athens, to inform them that the Barbarian had penetrated Attica, and was burning all before him. The forces under Xerxes, in their passage through Bœotia, had set fire to the city of the Thespians, who had retired to the Peloponnese. They had also burned the city of the Plateans, and proceeding onwards, were now about to ravage Athens. They had so treated Thespia and Platea, because informed by the Thebans that these places were hostile to them.

LI. After passing the Hellespont, the Barbarians had remained a month in its vicinity, before they advanced: three more were employed in their march to Attica, where they arrived when Calliades was chief magistrate. They found the city deserted; an inconsiderable number remained in the temple, with the treasurers of the temple, and a few of the meaner sort, who with a pallisade of wood, attempted to prevent the approach of the enemy to the citadel. These



had not gone to Salamis, being deterred partly by their indigence, and partly from their confidence in the declaration of the oracle, that a wall of wood would prove invincible. This they referred not to the ships, but to the defence of wood, which on this occasion they had formed.

LII. The Persians encamped on the hill opposite the citadel, which the Athenians call the hill of Mars, and thus commenced their attack: they shot against the intrenchment of wood arrows wrapped in tow, and set on fire. The Athenians, although reduced to the last extremity, and involved in the fire which had caught their barricade, obstinately refused to listen to conditions, and would not hear the Pisistratidæ who on certain terms invited them to surrender. They resisted to the last, and when the Persians were just about to enter, they rolled down upon them stones of an immense size. Xerxes, not able to force the place, was for a long time exceedingly perplexed.

LIII. In the midst of their embarrassment the Barbarians discovered a resource: indeed the oracle had declared, that whatever the Athenians possessed on the continent, should be reduced to the power of the Persians. In the front of the citadel, but behind the gates and the regular ascent, there was a craggy and unguarded pass, by which it was not thought possible that any man could force his way. Here, however, some of the enemy mounted, near the temple of Aglauros, the daughter of Cecrops. As soon as the Athenians discovered them, part threw themselves over the wall and were killed, others retired into the building. The Persians who entered, forced their way to the gates, threw them open, and put the suppliants to death who had there taken refuge: they afterwards plundered and set fire to the citadel.

LIV. As soon as Xerxes found himself entire master of Athens, he sent a horseman to Susa, to inform Artabanus of his success. On the following day, he called together the Athenian exiles who were with him, and ordered them to go to the citadel, and there offer sacrifice, according to the custom of their country. He was probably induced to this from some noc-

turnal vision, or from some compunction, on account of his having burned the temple. The exiles did as they were commanded.

LV. I will explain my reason for introducing this circumstance :—There is in the citadel, a temple sacred to Erectheus, who is said to have been the offspring of the earth : in this, is an olive and a sea, believed to have been placed there by Neptune and Minerva, in testimony of their dispute concerning this country : this olive the Barbarians had burned with the temple. The Athenians, who had been sent by the king to perform the ceremonies of their religion, which was two days after the place had been burned, observed that this olive had put forth a new shoot, a cubit in length.

LVI. When the Greeks at Salamis, heard what had befallen the citadel of Athens, they were seized with consternation ; many of the leaders, without waiting the result of the council as to their future conduct, went hastily on board, hoisted their sails, and prepared to fly. It was instantly determined by those who remained, that they must only risk an engagement at sea, near the isthmus. At the approach of night they left the assembly, and returned to their ships.

LVII. As soon as Themistocles had retired to his vessel, Mnesiphilus, an Athenian, came to ask him what had been the determination of the council. When he was informed of their resolution to sail to the isthmus, and come to battle in the vicinity of the Peloponnese, he expressed himself as follows : “ If the allies,” said he, “ shall once leave Salamis, you will never have the opportunity of fighting for your country. The fleet will certainly separate, and each nation return to their respective homes, and neither Eurybiades nor any one else will be able to prevent them : thus Greece will perish from the want of judicious counsel. Make haste, therefore, and endeavour to counteract what has been determined ; if it be possible, prevail on Eurybiades to change his purpose and continue here.”

LVIII. This advice was so agreeable to Themistocles, that without returning an answer he went to the

vessel of Eurybiades. As soon as he saw him, he expressed his desire to speak with him on what was of importance to the common interest : he was desired to come on board, and declare his sentiments. Themistocles, seated by him, related what had been said by Mnesiphilus, as from himself, which he so enforced by other arguments, that Eurybiades was brought over to his opinion, persuaded to leave his ship, and again assemble the leaders.

LIX. As soon as they were met, and before Eurybiades had explained why he had called them together, Themistocles spake at some length, and with great apparent zeal. Adimantus, son of Ocytus, the Corinthian leader, interrupted him : " Themistocles," said he, " at the public games they who rise before their time are beaten." " True," replied Themistocles, but they who are left behind are never crowned."

LX. Having thus gently reproved the Corinthian, he turned to Eurybiades ; he did not repeat what he had said to him before, that as soon as the fleet should leave Salamis the confederates would disperse, for as they were present he did not think it proper to accuse any one. He had recourse to other arguments : " The safety of Greece," said he, " depends on you ; whether, listening to me, you come to an engagement here, or, persuaded by those who are of a contrary opinion, you shall conduct the fleet to the isthmus ; hear the arguments on both sides, and then determine. If we fight at the isthmus, we must fight in the open sea, where, on account of our heavier vessels and inferior number, we shall have every disadvantage : add to this, that if every thing else succeed to our wishes, we shall yet lose Salamis, Megara, and Ægina. The land forces of the enemy will accompany their fleet, which you will thus draw to the Peloponnese, and involve all Greece in danger. By adopting what I recommend you will have these advantages : by fighting within a narrower space of sea, our small force will be better able to contend with the greater armament of the enemy, and, according to the common chances of war, we shall have a decisive advantage. For us, it must be most eligible to contend in a small space, as it

is for them to fight in a large one. Thus also will Salamis be preserved, where our wives and children remain ; and thus too, the very advantage for which you yourselves are solicitous, will be secured. By remaining here, you will as effectually defend the Peloponnese as by sailing to the isthmus ; and it will be extremely injudicious to draw the enemy there. If, as I sincerely wish, we shall obtain the victory, the Barbarians will neither advance to the isthmus, nor penetrate beyond Attica : they will retire in confusion. We shall thus be benefited by preserving Salamis, Megara, and Ægina, where the oracle has promised we shall be superior to our enemy. They whose deliberations are regulated by reason generally obtain their wishes, whilst they who are rash in their decisions must not expect the favour of the gods."

LXI. Themistocles was a second time interrupted by Adimantus of Corinth, who ordered him to be silent, as not having now a country ; and he added that Eurybiades could only then consistently suffer Themistocles to influence his determination, when he should again have a city : this he spake in allusion to the plunder and capture of Athens. Themistocles in reply, heaped many reproaches upon the Corinthians, and upon their leader in particular ; and he farther urged that they still possessed a country and a city, in effect greater than theirs, as long as they had two hundred vessels, well provided with stores and men, a force which none of the Greeks would be able to resist.

LXII. He afterwards proceeded to address himself to Eurybiades in particular. " If," said he, with greater earnestness, " you continue here, you will deserve our universal gratitude ; if not, you will be the destroyer of Greece. In this war our fleet constitutes our last, our only resource. You may be assured, that unless you accede to my advice, we will take on board our families, and remove with them to Siris in Italy, which from remote times has been considered as belonging to us, and where, if the oracle may be credited, we ought to found a city. Deprived of our assistance,

you will hereafter have occasion to remember my words."

**LXIII.** By these arguments Eurybiades was finally influenced, principally, as I should suppose, from his fears lest, if they sailed to the isthmus, they should be deserted by the Athenians, without whose aid, they would be little able to contend with the enemy. He acceded therefore to what Themistocles proposed, and consented to stay and fight at Salamis.

**LXIV.** When the determination of Eurybiades was known, the confederates, wearied with altercations, prepared to engage. In this situation the morning appeared, at the dawn of which there was a convulsion of the earth, which was felt at sea. They determined therefore to supplicate the gods, and implore the interposition of the *Æacidae*. This was accordingly done: after calling upon all the gods, they invoked Ajax and Telamon, and despatched a vessel to *Ægina*, to entreat the aid of *Æacus* and the *Æacidae*.

**LXV.** *Dicæus* the son of *Theocydes*, an Athenian exile, but of considerable reputation with the *Medes*, at the time when *Attica* was deserted by the Athenians, and wasted by the army of *Xerxes*, reported that he was with *Demaratus* of *Sparta* on the plains of *Thria*. Here he saw a dust as of an army of thirty thousand men advancing from *Eleusis*. Whilst they were wondering from whence it could proceed, *Dicæus* affirms that he heard a voice which seemed to him the mystic *Iacchus*. *Demaratus*, being ignorant of the *Eleusinian* mysteries, inquired the meaning of the noise which he heard. "*Demaratus*," answered *Dicæus*, "some great calamity is impending over the forces of the king: *Attica* being deserted, it is evidently the divinity which speaks, and is now coming from *Eleusis* to assist the Athenians and their allies. If this shall appear in the *Peloponnese*, the king himself, and the forces which are with him, will be involved in the greatest danger; if it shall show itself at *Salamis*, the destruction of the king's fleet will probably ensue. Once in every year the Athenians solemnize these rites to *Ceres* and *Proserpine*, when also they initiate

into the mysteries, such of the Greeks as may desire it. The sound which you hear is the cry of Iacchus." To this he says Demaratus made him this reply: "Make no mention of this to any one. If what you say should be communicated to the king, you will certainly lose your head, and neither myself nor any one else will be able to save you: be silent therefore, and leave the event to the gods." He added, that after the dust and voice which they saw and heard, a cloud appeared, which directed its course towards Salamis and the Grecian fleet. From this they concluded that the armament of Xerxes would be defeated. This was reported by Dicaeus the son of Theocydes; for the truth of which he appealed to Demaratus and others.

LXVI. The naval troops of Xerxes, after being spectators of the slaughter of the Spartans, passed over from Trachis to Histiaea, where they remained three days: thence sailing down the Euripus, in three more they came to Phalerum. The land and sea forces were neither of them, as far as I can determine, less in number when they laid waste to Attica, than when they first arrived at Sepias and Thermopylae. To supply the loss of those who perished in the storm, and who were slain at Thermopylae and Artemisium, there arrived from those nations which had not yet declared for the king, reinforcements of Melians, Dorians, Locrians, and Bactrians, who, except the Thespians and Plateans, joined him with all their troops. To these may be added the Carystians, Andrians, Tenians, with all the people of the islands, except the five states before specified. The farther the Persians penetrated into Greece, by the greater numbers they were followed.

LXVII. All these troops, except the Parians, assembled at Athens or at Phalerum. The Parians staid at Cythnus, waiting for the event of the war. At this juncture Xerxes visited his fleet in person, to confer with the leaders, and to acquaint himself with their sentiments. On his arrival, he presided at a council, where the princes of the different nations, and the several commanders, were placed according to the rank which Xerxes had given them. The prince of Sidon

first, the prince of Tyre next, and the rest in order. The king then commissioned Mardonius to inquire of them individually whether they were willing to engage the enemy.

LXVIII. Mardonius began with the prince of Sidea, and from him went to the rest; and they were all of opinion that a battle should be fought; but Artemisia thus delivered her sentiments: "Mardonius, deliver this my opinion to the king, whose exertions in the battle of Eubœa were neither the meanest nor the least; I think myself therefore justified in declaring what I think will be most your interest to pursue. I would advise you to spare your ships, and not risk a battle. These men by sea are as much superior to yours, as men are to women: but after all, what necessity is there for your hazarding an engagement? You are already in possession of Athens, the avowed object of this expedition, the rest of Greece is already your own, and no one resists you. They who opposed you, have met the fate they merited. I will now tell you how the affairs of your adversaries are circumstanced: if you do not urge a naval engagement, but will order your vessels either to remain here, or sail to the Peloponnese, all your wishes will infallibly be accomplished. The Greeks will not long be able to oppose you; you will oblige them to separate, and retire to their respective homes. I am well informed, that in the island where they are, they have no supply of provisions; and if you shall enter the Peloponnese, it is not to be supposed that these remaining here, will risk a battle for the sake of the Athenians. But if you determine to fight them by sea, I seriously fear that a defeat of your fleet will be added to that of your land forces. Let this also be impressed upon your mind, that the best of men have sometimes the worst of servants; and that bad men are frequently served with fidelity. You, O king, are one of the best of men; but you have among you dependents, Egyptians, Cyprians, Cicilians, and Pamphylians, from whom no good can be expected."

LXIX. They who wished well to Artemisia were apprehensive that her speaking thus decisively to

Mardonius against risking a battle, would bring upon her some mark of the king's indignation: her enemies, on the contrary, who wished to see her disgraced, and who were jealous of her favour with the king, were delighted in the confident expectation that her freedom of speech would prove her ruin; but Xerxes, after hearing the opinions of the council, was particularly pleased with that of Artemisia; he had esteemed her before, but he was on this occasion lavish in her praise. He nevertheless determined to comply with the decision of the majority; and as he imputed the former ill success at Eubœa to his being absent, he resolved to be a spectator of the battle of Salamis.

LXX. When orders were given for the fleet to depart, they proceeded towards Salamis, and deliberately ranged themselves in order of battle. As the approach of evening prevented their then coming to an encounter, they prepared themselves for the following day. In the mean while a general consternation was impressed upon the Greeks, and in particular upon those of the Peloponnesians, who, conceiving that their fighting at Salamis was solely on account of the Athenians, believed that a defeat would occasion their being blockaded in the island, and would leave their own country totally defenceless.

LXXI. On the very same night the land forces of the Barbarians advanced to the Peloponnesians, though every possible effort had been made to check their proceeding farther on the continent. As soon as the Peloponnesians had heard of the ruin of Leonidas and his party at Thermopylæ, they assembled, at the isthmus, all the forces they could collect from their different cities, under the conduct of Cleombrotus, the son of Anaxandrides, and brother of Leonidas. Encamped here, their first care was to fortify the pass of Sciron; they then, after consulting on the subject, proceeded to defend the whole of the isthmus by a wall. This was soon finished, as not one of so many thousands was inactive; for without intermission, either by night or day, they severally brought stones, bricks, timber, and bags of sand.



**LXXII.** The Greeks who appeared in defence of the isthmus with their collected strength, were the Lacedæmonians, Arcadians universally, Eleans, Corinthians, Sicyonians, Epidaurians, Phliasians, Træzenians and Hermionians. All these were drawn together, by the danger which menaced Greece. The rest of the Peloponnesians, although the Olympic games and Carnian festivals were past, remained in careless inactivity at home.

**LXXIII.** The Peloponnese is inhabited by seven different nations; two of these, the Arcadians and Cynurians, are natives of the country, and have never changed their place of residence. The Achæians have never quitted the Peloponnese, but simply removed from one situation to another. The four others, namely, the Dorians, Ætolians, Dryopians, and Lemnians, migrated hither. The Dorians have many famous cities; the Ætolians Elis only; the Dryopians have Hermion and Asina, near Cardamyle, in Laconia. The Paroreatæ are all Lemnians. The Cynurians, though natives of the country, are supposed to be Ionians; but in process of time, like the Orneatæ and their neighbours, they became Dorians, and subject to the Argives. Of all these seven nations, those only whom I have specified, attached themselves to the cause of Greece; the others, if I may speak the truth, certainly favoured the Medes.

**LXXIV.** They who were at the isthmus exerted themselves as if every thing depended upon them alone, not expecting any thing from the fleet. The Greeks at Salamis hearing this, were overwhelmed with terror, not so much on their own account, as on that of the Peloponnese. They began to murmur secretly among each other, and to complain of the injudicious conduct of Eurybiades. They at length expressed their discontent aloud, and obliged a council to be called; a violent debate ensued, some were for sailing instantly to the Peloponnese, and risking every thing for its defence, urging the absurdity of staying where they were to contend for a country already captured. The Athenians, with those of Ægina and Megara, thought it most adviseable to fight where they were.

**LXXV.** Themistocles, seeing himself overpowered by those of the Peloponnese, retired privately from the council : he immediately despatched a messenger to the enemy's fleet, with instructions what to say. The man's name was Sicinnus, a domestic, and the tutor of his children, whom Themistocles afterwards caused to be made a citizen of Thespia, and who became very opulent. Directing his course to the leaders of the Barbarian fleet, he thus addressed them : " The Athenian leader, who in reality is attached to the king, and who wishes to see the Greeks in subjection to your power, has sent me thus privately to you : a consternation has seized the Greeks, and they are preparing to fly ; an opportunity is now afforded you of performing a splendid action, unless you suffer it through negligence to escape you. They are divided among themselves, and incapable of farther resistance. You will soon see those who favour, and who are inclined to oppose you, in hostilities with each other." Having said this, Sicinnus departed.

**LXXVI.** The Barbarians, confiding in this intelligence, passed over a large body of Persians to the small island of Psittalia, betwixt Salamis and the continent. About midnight the western division of their fleet advanced towards Salamis, meaning to surround it. The ships also which lay off Ceos and Cynosura, removed, and occupied the whole narrow sea as far as Munychia. They drew out their fleet in this manner to cut off from the Greeks the possibility of retreat, and that, thus enclosed at Salamis, they might suffer vengeance for the battle of Artemisium. Their view in sending a body of forces to Psittalia was this : this island was contiguous to the spot where the battle must of necessity take place ; as therefore such vessels and men as were injured in the fight must endeavour to take refuge here, they might here preserve their own and destroy the forces of the enemy. The measure was pursued privately and unperceived by the enemy, to accomplish which, the whole night was employed without any interval of rest.

**LXXVII.** After reflecting upon this subject, the truth of the oracular prediction appears incontestable ;

for who would attempt to contradict a declaration so obvious as the following?

"On Dian's shore, and Cynosura's coasts,  
When ev'ry strait is filled with naval hosts;  
When hostile bands, inspir'd with frantic hope,  
In Athens give wide-wasting fury scope.—  
Then shall the youthful son of daring Pride  
The vengeance of celestial wrath abide,  
Fierce tho' he be, and confident of pow'r,  
For arms with arms shall clash, and blood shall show'r  
O'er all the sea: while liberty and peace  
From Jove and Victory descend on Greece."

After the above explicit declaration from Bacis, I shall neither presume to question the authority of oracles myself, nor patiently suffer others to do so.

LXXVIII. Disputes still continued to run high among the leaders at Salamis, who were not at all conscious of their being surrounded by the Barbarians. They presumed that the enemy remained on the very same post, in which they had observed them during the day.

LXXIX. Whilst they were debating in council, Aristides, son of Lysimachus, arrived from Ægina; he was an Athenian, and had been banished by a vote of the people, although my information induces me to consider him as the most excellent and upright of his fellow-citizens. He immediately went to the assembly and called out Themistocles, who was not his friend, but his particular enemy. The greatness of the impending danger prevailing over every thing else, he called him out to confer with him: he had heard how anxious the Peloponnesians were to return with the fleet to the isthmus; accordingly when Themistocles appeared, he spoke to him thus: "It would become us at any time, and more particularly at the present, to contend which of us can best serve our country. I have to inform you, that whatever the Peloponnesians may now urge, with respect to retiring to the isthmus, can be of no signification; I can assure you, from my own observation, that the Corinthians, and Eurybiades himself, could not now sail thither if they would; we are on all sides surrounded by the enemy. Return, therefore, and tell this to the assembly."

**LXXX.** "What you tell me," replied Themistocles, "I consider as particularly happy for us all. The thing which I most ardently wished to happen, you have beheld: know, then, that this motion of the Medes is the consequence of my measures, it appearing to me essential that those Greeks who were reluctant to fight should be compelled to do so; but as you come to tell us what promises us so much good, tell it yourself. If I shall inform the assembly of what you say, I shall obtain no credit; nor will they suppose that the Barbarians are posted as they are. Enter therefore yourself, and inform them how things are. If they believe you, it will be well; but if not, the event will be the same. For if, as you say, we are surrounded, there exists no opportunity to retreat."

**LXXXI.** Aristides entering the council, repeated what he had before said; that he was come from Ægina, and had passed with great difficulty through the enemy's forces; that the Grecian fleet was entirely surrounded, and that it became them to prepare for their defence. Aristides, as soon as he had spoken, retired. Fresh altercations now again rose among the leaders, the greater part of whom refused to credit what they had heard.

**LXXXII.** Whilst they continued still to doubt, a trireme of Tenians deserted to them; they were commanded by Parætiæus, the son of Sosimenes, and their intelligence put the matter beyond all dispute. In gratitude for this service, the names of the Tenians were inserted upon the tripod consecrated at Delphi, among those who repelled the Barbarians. This vessel, which joined them at Salamis, added to one of Lemnos, which before came over to them at Artemisium, made the exact number of the Grecian ships three hundred and eighty. There were only three hundred and seventy-eight before.

**LXXXIII.** The Greeks having all their doubts removed by the Tenians, prepared seriously for battle. At the dawn of morning all was in readiness. Themistocles said every thing which might avail to animate his troops. The principal purport of his speech

was a comparison betwixt great and pusillanimous actions; explaining how much the activity and genius of man could effect, and exhorting them to have glory in view. As soon as he had finished, orders were given to embark. At this juncture, the vessel which had been sent to the *Æacidæ* returned from *Ægina*, and soon afterwards all the Grecian fleet were under sail.

**LXXXIV.** As soon as they began to move the Barbarians rushed upon them. While the Greeks hung back, and seemed rather inclined to retire, Aminias of Pallene, an Athenian, darted forwards and attacked the enemy; when he was so involved with his opponent, as to be unable to separate, the rest came to his assistance, and a promiscuous engagement ensued. Thus, according to the Athenians, the battle began. The people of *Ægina* say, that the engagement was begun by the vessel which had been sent to the *Æacidæ*. It is also affirmed, that a female figure was visible to the Greeks, and that in a voice sufficiently loud to be heard by them all, it exclaimed, "Infatuated men, how long will ye remain inactive on your oars?"

**LXXXV.** The Athenians were opposed to the Phœnicians, who occupied the division towards Eleusis and the west; the Laedæmonians combated the Ionians, who were in the division towards the Piræus and the east. A small number of these, at the suggestion of Themistocles, made no remarkable exertions; but with the majority it was otherwise. I am able to mention the names of several trierarchs who overpowered and took Grecian vessels; but I shall only specify Theomestor, son of Androdamas; and Phylacus, son of Histieus, both of them Samians. I mention these, because on account of the service which he on this occasion performed. Theomestor was made prince of Samos by the Persians. Phylacus also had his name written, as deserving of the royal favour, and was presented with a large tract of land. They who merit the favour of the king are in the Persian tongue called *Orosangæ*.

**LXXXVI.** A very great part of the Barbarian fleet

was torn in pieces at Salamis, principally by the Athenians and the people of Ægina. The event could not well be otherwise. The Greeks fought in order, and preserved their ranks; the Barbarians, without either regularity or judgment. They nevertheless behaved better this day than at Eubœa, and they made the greater exertions from their terror of the king, in whose sight they imagined they fought.

LXXXVII. To speak decisively and minutely of the several efforts, either of Barbarians or Greeks, is more than I can presume to do. The conduct however of Artemisia increased her favour with the king. When the greatest disorder prevailed in the royal fleet, the vessel of Artemisia was pursued by an Athenian, and reduced to the extremest danger. In this perplexity, having before her many vessels of her allies, and being herself the nearest to the enemy, the following artifice succeeded. As she retreated from the Athenian, she commenced an attack upon a ship of her own party; it was a Calyndian, and had on board Damasithymus, the Calyndian prince. Whilst they were in the Hellespont, she was involved in some dispute with this man, but it is still uncertain whether her conduct in the present instance was the effect of design, or accidentally happened from the Calyndian's coming first in her way. This vessel Artemisia attacked and sunk, by which she obtained a double advantage. The Athenian commander seeing the vessel he pursued attack a Barbarian, supposed that it was either a Grecian ship, or one that had deserted the Barbarians, and was now assisting the Greeks: he was thus induced to direct his attack elsewhere.

LXXXVIII. Artemisia by this action not only avoided the impending danger, but also made herself more acceptable to the king at the time she was doing him an actual injury. It is asserted that the king, as he viewed the engagement, observed her vessel bearing down upon the other. At this period, some attendant remarked to him, "observe, Sir, the prowess of Artemisia, she has now sent to the bottom a vessel of the enemy." The king was earnest in his inquiry, whether the ship which attracted his atten-

tion was really that of Artemisia. Those about him, knowing exactly the figure which distinguished her ship, assured him that it was : at the same time they had no doubt but the vessel she had attacked belonged to the enemy. It happened among the other fortunate occurrences which Artemisia met with, that not a single person of the Calyndian vessel survived to accuse her. Xerxes is said to have replied to what they told him: "The men have behaved like women, the women like men."

LXXXIX. In this battle, many persons of distinction fell, both of the Persians, the Medes, and their confederates : among others Ariabignes was slain ; he was the commander in chief, son of Darius, and brother of Xerxes. The loss of the Greeks was but small. As they were expert in swimming, they whose ships were destroyed, and who did not perish by the sword, made their escape to Salamis. Great numbers of the Barbarians, from their ignorance of this art, were drowned. When the foremost ships were obliged to seek their safety by flight, a general destruction of the rest ensued. They who were behind, anxious to advance to the front, and to give to the king, who viewed them, some testimony of their zeal and courage, ran foul of those vessels, which were retreating.

XC. During the confusion, many Phœnicians, who had lost their ships, went to the king, and informed him, that their disgrace was occasioned by the perfidy of the Ionians. The consequence of this was, that the Ionian leaders were not punished with death, but the Phœnicians were. While they were yet speaking, a Samothracian vessel attacked one of Attica, and sunk it ; immediately afterwards, a ship of Ægina fell upon the Samothracian, and inflicted on it a similar fate ; but the Samothracians, who were skilful in the management of the spear, attacked as they were going down their adversaries with so much success, that they boarded and took the vessel. This exploit was very fortunate for the Ionians. Xerxes observing this specimen of the Ionian valour, turned with anger to the Phœnicians, and as he was beyond measure vexed and exasperated, he ordered them all to be beheaded,

as being pusillanimous themselves, they had presumed to accuse men better than themselves. The king, placed on mount *Ægaleos*, which is opposite to *Salamis*, was particularly observant of the battle, and when he saw any person eminently distinguish himself, he was minute in his inquiries concerning his family and city; all which at his direction, his scribes recorded. This execution of the Phœnicians, was not a little forwarded by *Ariaramnes*, a Persian, and favourite of the king, who happened to be then present.

**XCI.** In this disaster were the Phœnicians involved; the Barbarians retreating, were anxious to gain *Phalerum*; the *Æginetæ*, however, guarding this neck of sea, performed what well deserves mention. The Athenians in the tumult of the fight overpowered those who resisted, and pressed upon those who fled. These last the *Æginetæ* attacked, so that many which escaped from the Athenians, were intercepted by the *Æginetæ*.

**XCII.** As *Themistocles* was engaged in the pursuit of a flying enemy, he came up with a vessel of *Ægina*, commanded by *Polycritus*, son of *Crios*, which was then attacking a vessel of *Sidon*. It happened to be the very ship which off *Sciathus* took *Pytheas*, the son of *Ischenus*, in a vessel of *Ægina* sent to watch the motions of the enemy. This man, almost expiring from his wounds, the Persians had preserved with great tenderness on account of his extraordinary valour; and when the Sidonian vessel with the Persians on board was taken, *Pytheas* was restored in safety to his country. *Polycritus* observing the Athenian vessel, which by its colours he knew to belong to the commander in chief, called out in a reproachful manner *Themistocles*, and bade him observe how the *Æginetæ* showed their attachment to the Medes; at the same time he rushed on the Sidonian.

**XCIII.** The Barbarians, whose ships remained, fled to *Phalerum*, and joined the land forces. On this day, they who distinguished themselves the most were the people of *Ægina*, next to them the Athenians. Of the *Æginetæ*, *Polycritus* was eminent; of the Athenians,



Eumenes of Anagyris, and Aminias of Pallene. This last was the person who pursued Artemisia, and who would not have desisted till he had taken the enemy, or been taken himself, if he had conceived her to have been on board the vessel which he chased. The Athenian commanders had received particular orders with respect to her, and a reward of ten thousand drachmæ was offered to whoever should take her alive; it being thought a most disgraceful circumstance that a woman should fight against Athens. She however escaped as we have before described, as also did many others, to Phalerum.

XCIV. The Athenians affirm of Adimantus, the leader of the Corinthians, that at the very commencement of the fight he was seized with a panic, and fled. The Corinthians followed his example. Arriving at the temple of Minerva Sciras, not far from the coast of Salamis, they met a little bark, which seemed as if sent by the gods: who actually did send it could never be discovered; it approached however the Corinthians, who were in total ignorance how things went, and when at a certain distance, some one on board exclaimed: "Adimantus, by thus flying with the ships under your command, you must be considered as the betrayer of Greece: the Greeks however are victorious over their enemies to the utmost of their hopes." Adimantus not giving credit to these assertions, it was repeated from on board the little bark, that they would agree to suffer death if the Greeks were not victorious. Adimantus therefore with his detachment made haste to rejoin the Greeks, but they did not come up till the battle was determined. This is what the Athenians affirm. The Corinthians deny the fact, declaring that no nation was more distinguished on this occasion than themselves; and this indeed the Greeks in general confirm.

XCV. Aristides the Athenian, son of Lysimachus, of whose integrity I have before made honourable mention, during the tumult of the battle of Salamis, rendered his country this service: taking with him a number of armed Athenians, whom he found stationed along the shore of Salamis, he landed on the island of

**Psittalia**, and put every Persian whom he found there to death.

**XCVI.** After the engagement, the Greeks collected all their damaged vessels at Salamis, and prepared for another battle, presuming that the king would renew the fight with all the vessels he had left. At the same time a wind from the west, had driven on that part of the coast of Attica, which is called Colias, many wrecks belonging to the enemy. Thus, what the different oracles pronounced concerning this battle at Bacis and Musæus, were minutely accomplished, as was also the prediction of the Athenian Lysistratus, made many years before concerning these wrecks. It had long eluded the sagacity of the Greeks, and was to this effect:

“The Colian dames with oars shall roast their food.”

The above happened after the king's departure.

**XCVII.** When Xerxes discovered how severely he had suffered, apprehending that the Ionians might induce the Greeks, or that of themselves they might be disposed to sail to the Hellespont and break down the bridge, he determined to seek his safety by flight. Desirous however of not being suspected in his design, either by the Greeks or his own troops, he made an effort to connect Salamis with the continent, joining for this purpose the Phœnician transports together, to serve both as a bridge and a wall. He then made seeming preparations for another naval engagement. His taking these measures caused it to be generally believed that he intended to continue where he was and prosecute hostilities. His real purpose did not escape Mardonius, who was well acquainted with his mind. Whilst Xerxes was thus employed, he sent a messenger to Persia with intelligence of his defeat.

**XCVIII.** The Persian messengers travel with a velocity which nothing human can equal. It is thus accomplished: as many days as are required to go from one place to another, so many men and horses are regularly stationed along the road, allowing a man and a horse for each day: neither snow, nor rain, nor heat, nor darkness, are permitted to obstruct their

speed. The first messenger delivers his business to the second, the second to the third, as the torch is handed about among the Greeks at the feast of Vulcan. This mode of conveying intelligence the Persians call *Angareion*.

**XCIX.** On the arrival of the first messenger at Susa, informing them that Xerxes was master of Athens, such universal transport prevailed, that the Persians strewed their public roads with myrtle, burned perfumes, and all were engaged in religious or private festivals; but the intelligence of the second messenger excited universal sorrow; they tore their clothes, wept and mourned aloud, imputing all the blame to Mardonius. They were not so solicitous about the loss of their fleet, as anxious for the person of their king; nor were their disquietudes calmed but by the arrival of Xerxes himself.

C. Mardonius observed that his defeat at sea greatly afflicted Xerxes, and he suspected that he meditated to fly from Athens: he began therefore to be alarmed on his own account, thinking that as he had been the instrument of the king's commencing hostilities with Greece, he might be made the object of his vengeance. He thought it therefore preferable to attempt again the subjection of Greece, or in some great effort to meet an honourable death. His idea of conquering Greece prevailed, and after some deliberation, he thus addressed the king: "I would not, sir," said he, "have you much afflict yourself concerning what has happened, nor suppose that your reputation has sustained from it any considerable wound. The ultimate success of our attempt does not depend on ships, but on our troops and horses. They, who from their late advantages, suppose all contest at an end, will not presume to leave their vessels to oppose you, nor will the Greeks on the continent dare to meet you in the field. They who did so suffered. With your permission, therefore, our future exertions shall be made in the Peloponnese; or if you please for awhile to suspend your activity, it may securely be done: be not however disheartened, it is not possible that the Greeks should be finally able to elude the vengeance

due to them, or to avoid being made your slaves. What I have recommended, you will find to merit your attention; but if you are determined to return with your army, I have other advice to offer. Suffer not, O king, the Persians to become the ridicule of the Greeks; you will not find us to have been the instruments of your losses; you have never seen us cowardly or base. If the Phœnicians, Egyptians, Cyprians, or Cilicians have behaved themselves ill, it ought not to be imputed to us; if the Persians therefore have not merited your censure, vouchsafe to listen to my counsel; if you shall not think proper to continue with us yourself, return to your country, and take with you the majority of your forces. Leave me here three hundred thousand chosen men, and I doubt not but I shall reduce Greece to your obedience."

CI. Xerxes, on hearing this, found his vexation suspended, and his tranquillity restored. He told Mardonius, that after taking advice on the subject he would give him an answer. Having consulted with some Persians whom he assembled, he determined to send for Artemisia, whose superior wisdom he had before had reason to approve. On her arrival, Xerxes ordered his counsellors and guards to retire, whilst he thus addressed her: "Mardonius advises me to continue here, and make an attempt on the Peloponnese, urging that my Persians and land forces have not been at all accessory to the injuries we have sustained, of which they desire to give me future testimony. If I should disapprove of this, he himself engages, with three hundred thousand troops, to stay and reduce Greece to my power, recommending me to retire with the rest of the army to my native country. Do you therefore, who with so much wisdom endeavoured to dissuade me from risking an engagement at sea, tell me which of these measures you would have me pursue?"

CII. The reply of Artemisia was to the following purport: "In a situation like the present, O king, it is not easy to say what measures will be best; but as far as I am able to discern, I would recommend

your return. Let Mardonius remain here with the number of forces he requires, as it is his own voluntary proposal to effect with these the accomplishment of your wishes. If he shall subjugate the country, and effect what he promises, the glory will be yours, for your troops must be his instruments; if he should be disappointed and vanquished, while you are safe, and your family and fortunes secure, no great calamity can ensue. The Greeks, as long as you shall survive, and your family remain, must be involved in many contests. If Mardonius shall fail in his attempts, and perish, the Greeks will have no great advantage to boast from the misfortunes or death of one of your slaves. You have burned Athens, which was the proposed object of your expedition, and may therefore return without dishonour."

CIII. Xerxes was delighted with advice so consonant to the secret wishes of his heart: for my own part, I am of opinion his terror was so great, that no persuasions could have prevailed on him to stay. Artemisia was dismissed most graciously from his presence, and directed to retire with the royal children to Ephesus, for some of the king's natural sons had accompanied him.

CIV. Hermotimus, a favourite eunuch of the king, and a Pedasian by birth, was sent to take care of them. The Pedasians inhabit the district beyond Halicarnassus. It is affirmed of this people, that as often as they are menaced by any calamity, the chin of the priestess of Minerva produces a large beard; an incident which has happened twice among them.

CV. This Hermotimus revenged himself on account of the injury he had formerly sustained, with a severity, as far as I can learn, without example. He had been taken captive, and sold as a slave to a man of Chios, named Panionius, who maintained himself by the most infamous of all traffic: whenever he met with any youths whose persons were handsome, he castrated them, and carrying them to Sardis or Ephesus, disposed of them at a prodigious price. Among the Barbarians, eunuchs are esteemed of greater value than other slaves, from the presumption of their supe-

rior fidelity. Hermotimus was one of the great many, whom Panionius had thus treated. Hermotimus however could not be esteemed as altogether unfortunate: he was sent from Sardis to the king as one among other presents, and in process of time became the favourite of Xerxes above all the other eunuchs.

**CVI.** When the king left Sardis to proceed towards Athens, this Hermotimus went on some business to a place in Mysia, called Atarneus, inhabited by some Chians: he there met and remembered Panionius. He addressed him with much seeming kindness; he first enumerated the many benefits he enjoyed through him, and then proceeded to assure him, that if he would come to him with all his family, he should receive the most convincing testimony of his gratitude. Panionius listened to the offer with great delight, and soon went to Hermotimus, with his wife and children. When the eunuch had got them in his power, he thus addressed Panionius: "The means by which you obtain a livelihood is the most infamous that can be conceived. How could I, or any of my ancestors, so have injured you or your family as to justify your reducing me from manhood to my present contemptible state? Could you imagine that your crimes would escape the observation of the gods, who inspiring me with the fallacy I practised, have thus delivered you into my hands? Abandoned as you are, you can have no reason to complain of the vengeance which I mean to inflict on you." After these reproaches, he produced the four sons of Panionius, and obliged the father to castrate them himself: when this was done, he compelled the sons to do the same to their father. Such was the punishment of Panionius, and the revenge of Hermotimus.

**CVII.** Xerxes having sent his children to Ephesus, under the care of Artemisia, commissioned Mardonius to select from the army the number that he wished, and desired him to make his deeds correspond with his words. The above happened during the day; but on the approach of night, the king commanded the leaders of his fleet to retire from Phalerum, towards the Hellespont, with the greatest expedition, to protect

the bridge and secure his passage. The Barbarians set sail, but when they approached Zoster, mistaking the little promontories which rise above that coast for ships, they fled to a greater distance. Discovering their error, they afterwards formed, and proceeded in a regular body.

CVIII. In the morning, the Greeks perceiving the land forces of the enemy, on their former post, supposed their fleet to be still at Phalerum, and prepared for a second engagement. When informed of their retreat, they commenced a pursuit with the greatest eagerness. Proceeding as far as Andros without being able to discover them, they went on shore on the island to hold a consultation. Themistocles was of opinion that they should sail through the midst of the islands, continuing their pursuit, and endeavour to reach the Hellespont, and destroy the bridge. This was opposed by Eurybiades, who thought that the measure of breaking down the bridge, would not fail to involve Greece in the greatest calamity. It was not probable, he urged, that if the Persian was compelled to stay in Europe he would remain inactive; if he did, his army would be in danger of suffering from famine, unable either to return to Asia, or advance his affairs; but if he should be earnest in the prosecution of any enterprise, he would have great probability of success, as it was much to be feared, that most of the cities and powers of Europe would either be reduced by him, or surrender previously to his arms; besides this, he would have a constant supply of corn from the annual produce of Greece: as therefore it was not likely that the Persian, after his late naval defeat, would wish to stay in Europe, it was better that his escape to his own country should be permitted. Here, he added, it will be afterwards adviseable to prosecute hostilities. In this opinion the other leaders of the Peloponnese acquiesced.

CIX. Themistocles seeing his advice to sail immediately to the Hellespont, overruled by the majority, addressed himself next to the Athenians. They were more particularly exasperated by the escape of the enemy, and had determined to continue the pursuit to

the Hellespont, even if unsupported by the rest of the allies. He spoke to them as follows: "I have myself been witness of similar incidents, and I have frequently heard it affirmed by others, that men reduced to the extremest ebb of fortune have by some succeeding efforts retrieved their affairs, and made amends for their former want of vigour. We Athenians have enjoyed this favourable vicissitude; but although we have thus happily defended ourselves and our country, and have repulsed such a host of foes, we refrain from the pursuit of a flying enemy; not that we must impute our success to our own exertions; we must thank the gods and the heroes who would not suffer an individual marked by his impiety and crimes to be the tyrant of Asia and of Europe; a man who made no discrimination betwixt things sacred and profane; who consumed by fire the shrines of the gods; who dared to inflict lashes on the sea, and throw chains into his bosom. To us the present moment is auspicious, let us therefore attend to the interest of ourselves and families; and as the Barbarian is effectually expelled, let us severally repair our dwellings, and cultivate our lands. In the spring we will set sail to Ionia and the Hellespont." By this conduct, Themistocles intended to conciliate the friendship of the Persian, that in case of his becoming unpopular with his countrymen, he might be secure of a place of refuge. The event proved his sagacity.

CX. The Athenians, deluded by Themistocles, assented to his proposal; they had before thought highly of his wisdom, and the present instance of his prudence and discretion, induced their readier compliance with his wishes. The Athenians had no sooner agreed in form to what he recommended, than he despatched a bark with confidential servants to inform the king of their determination, who were not to be prevailed on, even by torture, to reveal what was entrusted to them: among these was the slave Sicinnus. On their arrival at Attica, Sicinnus left his companions in their vessel, and hastened to the king, whom he thus addressed: Themistocles, son of Neo-



cles, and leader of the Athenians, of all the confederates the most wise and the most valiant, has sent me to inform you, that willing to render you kindness, he has prevented the Greeks from pursuing you to the Hellespont, when it was their inclination to do so, in order that they might break down your bridge; you may now, therefore, retire there in security." Saying this, Sicinnus returned.

CXI. The Greeks having thus declined to pursue the Barbarians, with the view of breaking down the bridge at the Hellespont, laid close siege to Andros, and determined totally to destroy it. These were the first of the islanders who had refused the solicitation of Themistocles for money. He had urged to them, that they were impelled to make this application by two powerful divinities, persuasion and necessity, who could not possibly be refused. The Andrians replied, that Athens might reasonably expect to be great and prosperous from the protection of such powerful deities, but that their island was of itself poor and barren, and had withal unalterably attached to it two formidable deities, poverty and weakness: that they, therefore, could not be expected to supply them with money: the strength of Athens, they added, could never be greater in proportion than their weakness. In consequence of this refusal and reply they were now besieged.

CXII. In the mean while the avarice of Themistocles appeared to be insatiable. He made applications to all the other islands also for money, using the same emissaries and language as before to the Andrians. In case of refusal, he threatened to bring against them the forces of Greece, and utterly destroy them. He by these means obtained from the Carystians and Parians an enormous sum of money. These people hearing that the Andrians had been distressed, on account of their attachment to the Medes, and being informed that Themistocles was the first in rank and influence of all the Grecian leaders, were terrified into compliance. Whether any of the other islands gave him money or not, I will not take upon me to decide, but I am inclined to believe that some of them did. The

Carystians, however, did not by their compliance escape the menaced calamity, whilst the Parians, by the effect of their bribes on Themistocles, avoided being made the objects of hostilities. In this manner Themistocles, beginning with the Andrians, extorted money from the islanders, without the knowledge of the other leaders.

CXIII. The land forces of Xerxes, after continuing on their former station, a few days after the battle of Salamis, moved towards Bœotia, following the track by which they had come. Mardonius thought proper to accompany the king, both because the season of the year was improper for any farther military exertions, and because he preferred wintering in Thessaly, intending to advance to the Peloponnese on the commencement of the spring. On their arrival in Thessaly, the first care of Mardonius was to select, in preference to all the Persians, those called the Immortals, excepting only their leader Hydarnes, who refused to leave the person of the king. Of the other Persians he chose the Cuirassiers, and the body of a thousand horse; to these he added all the forces, horse and foot, of the Medes, Sacæ, Bactrians, and Indians. From the rest of the allies he selected only those who were distinguished by their advantages of person, or who had performed some remarkable exploit. He took also the greater part of those Persians who wore collars and bracelets; and next to these the Medes, inferior to the Persians in force, but not in number. The aggregate of these troops, including the cavalry, was three hundred thousand men.

CXIV. Whilst Mardonius was employed in selecting his army, and Xerxes was still in Thessaly, an oracle was addressed to the Lacedæmonians from Delphi, requiring them to demand compensation of Xerxes for the death of Leonidas, and to accept of what he should offer. A messenger was instantly despatched from Sparta, who came up with the army, the whole of which was still in Thessaly, and being introduced to Xerxes, thus addressed him: "King of the Medes, the Lacedæmonians and Heraclidæ of Sparta, claim of you a compensation for the death of

their king, whom you slew whilst he was defending Greece. The king laughed at this, and for some time returned no answer; till at length, turning to Mardonius, who stood near him, "This man," says he, "shall make you a becoming retribution." The herald receiving this answer departed.

CXV. Xerxes, leaving Mardonius in Thessaly, hastened towards the Hellespont. Within the space of forty-five days he arrived at the place of passage with a very inconsiderable number of troops. But wherever these troops came, they consumed, without any distinction, all the corn of the inhabitants, and when this failed, they fed upon the natural produce of the earth, stripping wild and cultivated trees alike, of their bark and leaves, to such extremity of famine were they come. To this a pestilence succeeded; which with a dysentery destroyed numbers in their march. Xerxes distributed his sick through the cities as he passed; recommending the care and maintenance of them to the inhabitants. Some were left in Thessaly, others at Siris in Pæonai, others in Macedonia. At this last place, on his march to Greece, Xerxes had left the sacred chariot of Jupiter, which he did not find on his return. The Pæonians had given it to the Thracians; but when Xerxes inquired for it again, they told him that the mares, whilst feeding, had been driven away by the people of the higher Thrace, who lived near the source of the Strymon.

CXVI. Here the king of Bisaltica and Crestonia, a Thracian, did a most unnatural action. Refusing to submit to Xerxes, he had retired to the higher parts of mount Rhodope, and had commanded his sons not to serve against Greece. They, either despising their father, or curious to see the war, had joined the Persian army. There were six of them, and they all returned safe, but their father ordered their eyes to be put out; such was the reward they received.

CXVII. The Persians, leaving Thrace, came to the passage, where they eagerly crowded into their vessels to cross to Abydos. The bridge of vessels was no more, a tempest had broken and dispersed it. Here,

meeting with provisions in greater abundance than they had enjoyed during their march, they indulged themselves so intemperately, that this, added to the change of water, destroyed a great number of those who remained; the rest with Xerxes arrived at Sardis.

CXVIII. There is also another story.—It is said that Xerxes, leaving Athens, came to a city called Eion, on the banks of the Strymon. Hence he proceeded no farther by land, but intrusting the conduct of his forces to Hydarnes, with orders to march them to the Hellespont, he went on board a Phœnician vessel to cross over into Asia. After he had embarked, a heavy and tempestuous wind set in from the lake, which on account of the great number of Persians on board, attendant upon Xerxes, made the situation of the vessel extremely dangerous. The king, in an emotion of terror, inquired aloud of the pilot if he thought they were safe? "By no means," was the answer, "unless we could be rid of some of this multitude." Upon this Xerxes exclaimed, "Persians, let me now see which of you has an affection for his prince; my safety it seems depends on you." As soon as he had spoken, they first bowed themselves before him, and then leaped into the sea. The vessel being thus lightened, Xerxes was safely landed in Asia. As soon as he got on shore, he rewarded the pilot with a golden crown for preserving the life of the king; but as he had caused so many Persians to perish, he cut off his head.

CXIX. This last account of the retreat of Xerxes seems to deserve but little credit for many reasons, but particularly from this catastrophe of the Persians who accompanied the king. If Xerxes really made such a speech to the pilot, I cannot hesitate a moment to suppose, that the king would have ordered his attendants, who were not only Persians, but men of the highest rank, to descend into the hold of the ship, and would have thrown into the sea as many Phœnician rowers as there were Persians on board. But the truth is, that the king, with the residue of his army, returned towards Asia by land.

CXX. Of this there is a yet stronger proof. It is well known that Xerxes, on his return to Asia, came to Abdera, with the inhabitants of which he made a treaty of friendship, presenting them with a golden cimeter, and a tiara richly embroidered. The Abderites assert what does not to me appear probable, that with them, Xerxes, for the first time after his departure from Athens, pulled off his garments, as being not till then released from alarm. Abdera is much nearer the Hellespont than Strymon and Eïon, where it is said he went on board.

CXXI. The Greeks not succeeding in their attempts upon Andros, attacked Carystus, and after wasting its lands, returned to Salamis. Here their immediate care was to set apart as sacred to the gods, the first fruits of their success, among which were three Phœnician triremes. One of these was deposited upon the isthmus, where it continued within my memory; a second was placed at Sunium; the third was consecrated to Ajax, and reserved at Salamis. They then proceeded to a division of the plunder, sending the choicest to Delphi. Here a statue was erected twelve cubits high, having in its hand the beak of a ship: it was placed on the same spot where stands a statue in gold of Alexander of Macedon.

CXXII. After these offerings had been presented at Delphi, it was inquired publicly of the deity, in the name of all the Greeks, whether what he had received, was perfect and satisfactory to him. He replied, that from the Greeks in general it was, but not from the Æginetæ, from whom he claimed a farther mark of their gratitude, as they had principally been distinguished at the battle of Salamis. The people of Ægina, on hearing this, consecrated to the divinity three golden stars, which were fixed upon a brazen mast, in the angle near the cistern of Cræsus.

CXXIII. After the division of the plunder, the Greeks sailed to the isthmus, to confer the reward of valour upon him who should be judged to have been most distinguished during the war. On their arrival here, the Grecian leaders severally inscribed their opinions, which they deposited upon the altar of Nep-

tune. They were to declare whom they thought the first, and whom the second in merit: each individual inscribed his own name, as claiming the first reward; but a great majority of them united in declaring Themistocles deserving the second. Whilst each, therefore, had only his own suffrage for the first, Themistocles had the second place awarded him, by a great majority.

CXXIV. Whilst the Greeks severally returned to their homes, avoiding from envy to decide the question for which they had purposely assembled, Themistocles was not only esteemed, but celebrated through Greece as the first in sagacity and wisdom. Not having been honoured by those with whom he conquered at Salamis, he retired for this purpose to Lacedæmon: here he was splendidly entertained, and honourably distinguished. The prize of personal prowess was assigned to Eurybiades, but that of wisdom and skill to Themistocles, and each was presented with an olive crown. To the latter they also gave the handsomest chariot in Sparta; they heaped praises upon him, and when he returned, three hundred chosen Spartans, of those who are called the knights, were appointed to attend him as far as Tægea. I know no other example of the Spartans conducting any person from their city.

CXXV. On his return from Lacedæmon to Athens, Timodemus of Aphidna, a man chiefly remarkable for his implacable enmity against Themistocles, denounced his visit to Sparta as a public crime. The honours, he said, which he had received at Lacedæmon, were not bestowed out of respect to him, but to Athens. Whilst he was continuing his invectives, "Friend," says Themistocles, "the matter is thus; if I had been a Belbinite, I should not have been thus distinguished at Sparta, nor would you, although an Athenian."

CXXVI. At this juncture, Artabazus, son of Pharnaces, who had always had great reputation among his countrymen, and particularly from his conduct at Platea, accompanied the king with a detachment of

sixty thousand men of the army which Mardonius had selected. When Xerxes had passed the Hellespont, and was arrived in Asia, Artabazus returned, and encamped near Pallene. Mardonius had taken up his winter quarters in Thessaly and Macedonia, and as he did not wish to have his camp enlarged by this additional number, Artabazus thought it expedient to take the opportunity now before him, of chastising the rebellious Potidæans. When the king was gone, and the Persian fleet had fled from Salamis, this people openly revolted from the Barbarians; they of Pallene had done the same.

CXXVII. Artabazus therefore laid siege to Potidæa; distrusting the fidelity of the Olynthians, he attacked them also. Their city was at this time possessed by the Bottiæans, whom the Macedonians had driven from the gulph of Therma. Artabazus having taken their city, put the inhabitants to death in a neighbouring marsh. The government of the place he gave to Critobulus of Torone: the Chalcidians thus became masters of Olynthus.

CXXVIII. Having taken Olynthus, Artabazus applied with greater ardour to the siege of Potidæa. He contrived to induce Timoxenus, the chief of the Scio-næans, to betray the town into his hands. In what manner their correspondence commenced I am not able to say, I can only speak of the event. Whenever they wanted to communicate with each other, a letter was rolled round a notch in an arrow, and giving wings to this letter, it was shot off to a place agreed upon. But the betrayer of Potidæa was ultimately detected: Artabazus directed an arrow to the concerted place, but it deviated from its direction, and wounded a Potidæan in the shoulder. A crowd, as is usual on such occasions, surrounded the wounded man, who seeing the letter connected with the arrow, carried it immediately to the magistrates, with whom their Palenian allies were present. The letter was read, and the traitor discovered: it was not, however, thought proper to inflict the deserved punishment on Timoxenus, out of regard to his country, and that the Scio-

means might not in future be stigmatized as traitors : but it was in this manner that the treachery of Timoxenus became known.

CXXIX. Artabazus had been now three months before Potidæa, when there happened a great overflowing of the sea, which continued for a considerable time. The Barbarians seeing the ground become a swamp, retired to Pallene : they had already performed two-fifths of their march, and had three more before them, when the sea burst beyond its usual limits with so vast an inundation, that the inhabitants, who had often witnessed similar incidents, represent this as without parallel. They who could not swim were drowned ; they who could, were killed by the Potidæans from their boats. This inundation, and the consequent destruction of the Persians, the Potidæans thus explain.—The Barbarians, they say, had impiously profaned the temple and shrine of Neptune, situate in their suburbs, who may therefore be considered as the author of their calamity, which to me appears probable. With the few who escaped, Artabazus joined the army of Mardonius in Thesaly, and this was the fate of those who conducted Xerxes to the Hellespont.

CXXX. The remainder of the fleet of Xerxes, which flying from Salamis, arrived in Asia, after transporting the king and his forces from the Chersonese to Abydos, wintered at Cyma. In the commencement of the spring it assembled at Samos, where some other vessels had continued during the winter. This armament was principally manned by Persians and Medes, and was under the conduct of Mardontes, the son of Bagæus, and Artayntes, son of Artachæus, whose uncle Amitres had been joined to him as his colleague. As the alarm of their former defeat was not yet subsided, they did not attempt to advance farther westward, nor indeed did any one impel them to do so. Their vessels, with those of the Ionians, amounted to three hundred, and they stationed themselves at Samos, to secure the fidelity of Ionia. They did not think it probable that the Greeks would penetrate into Ionia, but would be satisfied with de-



fending their country. They were confirmed in this opinion, as the Greeks, after the battle of Salamis, never attempted to pursue them, but were content to retire also themselves. With respect to their affairs at sea, the Persians were sufficiently depressed; but they expected that Mardonius would do great things by land. Remaining on their station at Samos, they consulted how they might annoy the enemy, and they anxiously attended to the progress and affairs of Mardonius.

CXXXI. The approach of the spring, and the appearance of Mardonius in Thessaly, roused the Greeks. Their land army was not yet got together, but their fleet, consisting of a hundred and ten ships, was already at Ægina, under the command of Leutychides. He was descended in a right line from Menares, Agésilas, Hippocratidas, Leutychides, Anaxilaus, Archidamus, Anaxandrides, Theopompus, Nicander, Charilus, Eunomus, Polydectes, Prytanes, Euryphon, Procles, Aristodemus, Aristomachus, Cleodæus, Hylus, and lastly from Hercules. He was of the second royal family, and all his ancestors, except the two named after Leutychides, had been kings of Sparta. The Athenians were commanded by Xanthippus, son of Ariphron.

CXXXII. When the fleet of the Greeks had arrived at Ægina, the same individuals who had before been at Sparta to entreat the assistance of that people to deliver Ionia, arrived among the Greeks. Herodotus, the son of Basilides, was with them; they were in all seven, and had together concerted the death of Stratteus, tyrant of Chios. Their plot having been discovered by one of the accomplices, the other six had withdrawn themselves to Sparta, and now came to Ægina to persuade the Greeks to enter Ionia: they were induced, though not without difficulty, to advance as far as Delos. All beyond this, the Greeks viewed as full of danger, as well because they were ignorant of the country, as because they supposed the enemy's forces were in all these parts strong and numerous: Samos they considered as not less remote than the pillars of Hercules. Thus the Barbarians were kept

by their apprehensions from advancing beyond Samos, and the Greeks, notwithstanding the solicitations of the Chians, would not move farther eastward than Delos. Their mutual alarm thus kept the two parties at an equal distance from each other.

CXXXIII. Whilst the Greeks thus moved to Delos, Mardonius, who had wintered in Thessaly, began to break up his quarters. His first step was to send a European, whose name was Mys, to the different oracles, ordering him to use his endeavours, and consult them all. What it was that he wished to learn from them I am unable to say, for I have never heard; I should, however, suppose that he only intended to consult them on the immediate state of his affairs.

CXXXIV. It is certain that this man went to Lebadaia, and by means of a native of the country, whom he bribed to his purpose, descended to the cave of Trophonius; he went also to the oracle of Abas in Phocis; he then proceeded to Thebes, where, with the same ceremonies as are practised in Olympia, he consulted the Ismenian Apollo; afterwards he obtained permission by means of his gold, of some stranger, but not from a Theban, to sleep in the temple of Amphiaraus. No Theban is here permitted to consult the oracle; for when Amphiaraus had formerly submitted to their choice, whether they would have him for their diviner, or for their ally, they preferred having him as the latter. On this account no Theban is allowed to sleep in his temple.

CXXXV. According to the account given me by the Thebans, a remarkable prodigy at this time happened. Mys, the European, having visited all the oracles, came to the temple of Apollo Ptoos. This, though so called, belongs to the Thebans; it is beyond the lake of Copais, at the declivity of a mountain near Acræphia. When this Mys arrived here, he was attended by three persons of the place, appointed for the express purpose of writing down the answer of the oracle. The priestess immediately made reply to him in a barbarous language, which filled those who were present, and who expected the answer to be given in Greek, with astonishment. Whilst his atten-

dants remained in great perplexity, Mys snatched the tablets from their hands, and wrote down the reply of the priestess, which, as afterwards appeared, was in the Carian tongue : having done this, he returned to Thessaly.

CXXXVI. As soon as the oracular declarations had been conveyed to Mardonius, he sent Alexander the Macedonian, son of Amyntas, ambassador to Athens. His choice of him was directed from his being connected with the Persians by ties of consanguinity. Bubares, a Persian, had married Gyges, sister of Alexander, and daughter of Amyntas : by her he had a son, who after his grandfather, by the mother's side, was called also Amyntas, to whom the king had presented Alabanda, a city of Phrygia. Mardonius was farther influenced in employing Alexander, from his being a man of munificent and hospitable spirit. For these reasons he deemed him the most likely to conciliate the Athenians, who were represented to him as a valiant and numerous people, and who had principally contributed to the defeats which the Persians had sustained by sea. He reasonably presumed, that if he could prevail on them to unite their forces with his own, he might easily become master of the sea. His superiority by land was in his opinion superior to all resistance, and as the oracles had probably advised him to make an alliance with the Athenians, he hoped by these means effectually to subdue the Greeks.

CXXXVII. Attending to this, he sent to Athens Alexander, descended in the seventh degree from Perdiccas, whose manner of obtaining the throne of Macedonia I shall here relate ;—Three brothers, Gavares, Æropus, and Perdiccas, sons of Temenus, fled on some occasion from Argos to Illyrium, from whence retiring to the higher parts of Macedonia, they came to Lebæa. Here they engaged in the service of the king, in different menial employments : one had the care of his horses, another of the cattle, the third and youngest of the sheep. In remoter times, the families even of kings had but little money, and it was the business of the queen herself to cook for her husband. When the bread prepared by the younger

domestic, Perdiccas, was baked, she always observed that it became twice as big as before; this she at length communicated to her husband. The king immediately considered the incident as a prodigy, and as foreboding some extraordinary event. He therefore sent for the brothers, and commanded them to leave his territories. They told him, it was but reasonable that they should first receive what was due to them. Upon this the king answered, as if heaven-struck, "I give you this sun (the light of which then came through the chimney) as proper wages for you." Gavanes and Æropus, the two elder brothers, on hearing this, were much astonished, but the younger one exclaimed, "We accept, O king, what you offer us:" Then taking the sword, for he had one with him, he made a circular mark with it upon that part of the ground on which the sun shone, and having three several times received the light upon his bosom, departed with his brothers.

CXXXVIII. One of the king's porters informed him of what the young man had done, and of his probable design in accepting what was offered. The king was much incensed, and immediately despatched some horsemen to kill them. In this country is a river, near which the posterity of those men who were originally from Argos, offer sacrifices as to their preserver. This, as soon as the Temenidæ had got to the opposite bank, swelled to so great a degree that the horsemen were unable to pass it. The Temenidæ arriving at another district of Macedonia, fixed their residence near the gardens, said to belong to Midas the son of Gordius. In these a species of rose grows naturally, having sixty leaves, and more than ordinary fragrance: here also, as the Macedonians relate, Silenus was taken. Beyond this place is a mountain called Bermion, which during the winter, is inaccessible. The Temenidæ first settled here, and afterwards subdued the rest of Macedonia.

CXXXIX. From the above Perdiccas, Alexander was thus descended: he was the son of Amyntas, Amyntas was the son of Alcetas, Alcetas of Æropus,

Eropus of Philip, Philip of Argæus, Argæus of Perdiccas, who obtained the kingdom.

CXL. When Alexander arrived at Athens, as deputed by Mardonius, he delivered the following speech: "Men of Athens, Mardonius informs you by me, that he has received a commission from the king of the following import: 'Whatever injuries the Athenians may have done me, I willingly forgive: return them therefore their country; let them add to it from any other they may prefer, and let them enjoy their own laws. If they will consent to enter into an alliance with me, you have my orders to rebuild all their temples, which I have burned.'—It will be my business to do all this unless you prevent me: I will now give you my own sentiments:—What infatuation can induce you to continue your hostilities against a king to whom you can never be superior, and whom you cannot always resist: you already know the forces and exploits of Xerxes; neither can you be ignorant of the army under me. If you should even repel and conquer us, of which if you be wise you can indulge no hope, another army not inferior in strength will soon succeed ours. Do not, therefore, by endeavouring to render yourselves equal to so great a king, risk not only the loss of your native country, but the security of your persons: accept, therefore, of our friendship, and avail yourselves of the present honourable opportunity of averting the indignation of Xerxes.—Be free, and let us mutually enter into a solemn alliance, without fraud or treachery. Hitherto, O Athenians, I have used the sentiments and language of Mardonius; for my own part it cannot be necessary to repeat what partiality I bear you, since you have experienced proofs of it before. Accept, therefore, the terms which Mardonius offers you; you cannot always continue your opposition to Xerxes; if I thought you could, you would not now have seen me. The power of the king is prodigious, and extensive beyond that of any human being. If you shall refuse to accede to the advantageous proposals which are made you, I cannot but be greatly alarmed for your safety,

who are so much more exposed to danger than the rest of the confederates, and who, possessing the region betwixt the two armies, must be involved in certain ruin. Let, then, my offers prevail with you as their importance merit, for to you alone of all the Greeks, the king forgives the injuries he has sustained, wishing to become your friend."

CXLI. The Lacedæmonians having heard that this prince was gone to Athens to invite the Athenians to an alliance with the Persian, were exceedingly alarmed. They could not forget the oracle which foretold, that they, with the rest of the Dorians, should be driven from the Peloponnese by a junction of the Medes with the Athenians, to whom therefore they lost no time in sending ambassadors. These were present at the Athenian council, for the Athenians had endeavoured to gain time, well knowing that the Lacedæmonians would learn that an ambassador was come to invite them to a confederacy with the Persians, and would consequently send deputies to be present on the occasion; they therefore deferred the meeting, that the Lacedæmonians might be present at the declaration of their sentiments.

CXLII. When Alexander had finished speaking, the Spartan envoys made this immediate reply: "We have been deputed by the Spartans, to entreat you not to engage in any thing which may operate to the injury of our common country, nor listen to any propositions of Xerxes; such a conduct would not be equitable in itself, and would be particularly base in you from various reasons: you were the first promoters of this war, in opposition to our opinion; it was first of all commenced in vindication of your liberties, though all Greece was afterwards drawn into the contest. It will be most of all intolerable, that the Athenians should become the instruments of enslaving Greece, who, from times the most remote, have restored their liberties to many. Your present condition does not fail to excite in us sentiments of the sincerest pity, who, for two successive seasons, have been deprived of the produce of your lands, and have so long seen your mansions in ruin. From reflecting

on your situation, we Spartans, in conjunction with your other allies, undertake to maintain, as long as the war shall continue, not only your wives, but such other parts of your families as are incapable of military service. Let not, therefore, this Macedonian Alexander, softening the sentiments of Mardonius, seduce you : the part he acts is consistent ; a tyrant himself, he espouses the interests of a tyrant. If you are wise you will always remember, that the Barbarians are invariably false and faithless."

CXLIII. After the above address of the Spartans, the Athenians made this reply to Alexander : " It was not at all necessary for you to inform us, that the power of the Persians was superior to our own : nevertheless, in defence of our liberties, we will continue our resistance to the utmost of our abilities. You may be assured that your endeavours to persuade us into an alliance with the Barbarians never will succeed : tell, therefore, Mardonius, on the part of the Athenians, that as long as the sun shall continue its ordinary course, so long will we avoid any friendship with Xerxes, and so long will we continue to resist him. Tell him, we shall always look with confidence to the protecting assistance of those gods and heroes whose shrines and temples he has contemptuously destroyed. Hereafter do not you presume to enter an Athenian assembly with overtures of this kind, lest whilst you appear to mean us well, you prompt us to do what is abominable. We are unwilling that you should receive any injury from us, having been our guest and our friend."

CXLIV. The above was the answer given to Alexander ; after which the Athenians thus spoke to the Lacedæmonians : " That the Spartans should fear our entering into an alliance, with the Barbarians seems natural enough ; but in doing this, as you have had sufficient testimonies of Athenian firmness, you certainly did us injury. There is not upon earth a quantity of gold, nor any country so rich and beautiful, as to seduce us to take part with the Medes, or to act injuriously to the liberties of Greece. If of ourselves we were so inclined, there still exist many im-

portant circumstances to deter us : in the first place, and what is of all motives the most powerful, the shrines and temples of our deities, consumed by fire, and levelled with the ground, prompt us to the prosecution of a just revenge, and manifestly compel us to reject every idea of forming an alliance with him, who perpetrated these impieties. In the next place, our common consanguinity, our using the same language, our worship of the same divinities, and our practice of the same religious ceremonies, render it impossible that the Athenians should prove perfidious. If you knew it not before, be satisfied now, that as long as one Athenian shall survive, we will not be friends with Xerxes ; in the mean time, your interest in our fortunes, your concern for the ruin of our mansions, and your offers to provide for the maintenance of our families, demand our gratitude, and may be considered as the perfection of generosity. We will, however, bear our misfortunes as we may be able, and not be troublesome to you : be it your care to bring your forces into the field as expeditiously as possible ; it is not probable that the Barbarian will long defer his invasion of our country, he will be upon us as soon as he shall be informed that we have rejected his proposals : before he shall be able to penetrate into Attica, it becomes us to advance to the assistance of Bœotia."



# HERODOTUS.

## BOOK IX.

---

### CALLIOPE.

#### CHAPTER I.

ON receiving this answer from the Athenians, the ambassadors returned to Sparta. As soon as Mardonius heard from Alexander the determination of the Athenians, he moved from Thessaly, directing by rapid marches his course towards Athens. Wherever he came, he furnished himself with supplies of troops. The princes of Thessaly were so far from repenting of the part they had taken, that they endeavoured still more to animate Mardonius. Of these, Thorax of Larissæ, who had attended Xerxes in his flight, now openly conducted Mardonius into Greece.

II. As soon as the army in its progress arrived at Bœotia, the Thebans received Mardonius. They endeavoured to persuade him to fix his station where he was, assuring him that a place more convenient for a camp, or better adapted for the accomplishment of his purpose, could not be found. They told him, that by staying here he might subdue the Greeks without a battle. He might be satisfied, they added, from his former experience, that as long as the Greeks were united, it would be impossible for any body of men to subdue them. "If," said they, "you will be directed by our advice, you will be able, without difficulty, to counteract their wisest counsels. Send a sum of money to the most powerful men in each city: you will thus create anarchy in Greece, and by the as-

istance of your partizans, easily overcome all opposition."

III. This was the advice of the Thebans, which Mardonius was prevented from following, partly by his earnest desire of becoming a second time master of Athens, and partly by his pride. He was also anxious to inform the king at Sardis, by means of fires dispersed at certain distances along the islands, that he had taken Athens. Proceeding therefore to Attica, he found it totally deserted; the inhabitants, as he was informed, being either at Salamis or on board the fleet. He then took possession of Athens a second time, ten months after its capture by Xerxes.

IV. Whilst he continued at Athens, he despatched to Salamis, Murichides, a native of the Hellespont, with the same proposition that Alexander the Macedonian had before made to the Athenians. He sent this second time, not that he was ignorant of the ill-will of the Athenians towards him; but because he hoped, that seeing Attica effectually subject to his power, their firmness would relax.

V. Murichides went to the council, and delivered the sentiments of Mardonius. A senator named Lycidas gave his opinion, that the terms offered by Murichides were such as it became them to listen to, and communicate to the people: he said this, either from conviction, or seduced by the gold of Mardonius; but he had no sooner thus expressed himself, than both the Athenians who heard him, and those who were without, rushed with indignation upon him, and stoned him to death. They dismissed Murichides without injury. The Athenian women soon heard of the tumult which had been excited at Salamis on account of Lycidas, when in a body mutually stimulating each other, they ran impetuously to his house, and stoned his wife and his children.

VI. These were the inducements with the Athenians for returning to Salamis: as long as they entertained any expectation of assistance from the Peloponnese, they staid in Attica; but when they found their allies careless and inactive, and that Mardonius was already in Bœotia, they removed with all their effects

to Salamis. At the same time they sent envoys to Lacedæmon, to complain that the Spartans, instead of advancing with them to meet the Barbarian in Bœotia, had suffered him to enter Attica. They told them by what liberal offers the Persian had invited them to his friendship; and they forewarned them, that if they were not speedy in their communication of assistance, the Athenians must seek some other remedy. The Lacedæmonians were then celebrating what are called the Hyacinthia, which solemnity they deem of the highest importance; they were also at work upon the wall of the Isthmus, the battlements of which were already erected.

VII. The Athenian deputies, accompanied by those of Megara and Platea, arrived at Lacedæmon, and being introduced to the Ephori, thus addressed them: "We have to inform you, on the part of the Athenians, that the king of the Medes has expressed himself willing to restore us our country, and to form an alliance with us on equitable terms, without fraud or collusion: he has also engaged to give us any other country which we may choose in addition to our own. We, however, though deserted and betrayed by the Greeks, have steadily refused all his offers, through reverence for the Grecian Jupiter, and from detestation of the crime of treachery to our countrymen. We are sensible that it would be more to our advantage to accept the Barbarian's offered friendship, than to continue the object of his hostilities; we shall however be very unwilling to do so. Thus far we have discharged our duty to the Greeks with sincerity and candour; but you, who were so greatly alarmed at the possibility of our becoming the confederates of Persia, when once you were convinced that we should continue faithful to Greece, and when you had nearly completed the wall on the Isthmus, thought no farther of us nor of our danger. You had agreed with us jointly to meet the Barbarian in Bœotia; but you never fulfilled the engagement, considering the entrance of the enemy into Attica as of no importance. The Athenians therefore confess, that they are incensed against you, as having violated your engagements. We now re-

quire you instantly to send us supplies, that we may be able to oppose the Barbarian in Attica. We have failed in meeting him in Bœotia; but we think the plains of Thria, in our own territories, a convenient and proper place to offer him battle."

VIII. The Ephori heard, but deferred answering them till the next day; when the morrow came, they put them off till the day following, and this they did for ten days successively. In this interval, the Peloponnesians prosecuted with great ardour on the Isthmus, their work of the wall, which they nearly completed. Why the Spartans discovered so great an anxiety on the arrival of Alexander at Athens, least the Athenians should come to terms with the Medes, and why now they did not seem to concern themselves about them, is more than I am able to explain, unless it was that the wall of the Isthmus was unfinished, after which they did not want the aid of the Athenians: but when Alexander arrived at Athens, this work was not completed, although from terror of the Persians they eagerly pursued it.

IX. The answer and motions of the Spartans were finally these: on the day preceding that which was last appointed, a man of Tégæa, named Chileus, who enjoyed at Lacedæmon greater reputation than any other foreigner, inquired from one of the Ephori what the Athenians had said; which when he knew, he thus addressed them: "Things, O Ephori, are thus circumstanced. If the Athenians, withdrawing from our alliance, shall unite with the Persian, strong as our wall on the Isthmus may be, the enemy will still find an easy entrance into the Peloponnese. Let us therefore hear them, before they do any thing which may involve Greece in ruin."

X. The Ephori were so impressed by what Chileus had said, that without communicating with the deputies of the different states, whilst it was yet night, they sent away a detachment of five thousand Spartans, each accompanied by seven Helots, under the conduct of Pausanias, son of Cleombrotus. The command properly belonged to Plistarchus, son of Leonidas; he was yet a child; and Pausanias was his guardian and

his uncle. Cleombrotus, the son of Anaxandrides, the father of Pausanias, died very soon after having conducted back from the Isthmus, the detachment which constructed the wall. He had brought them back, because, whilst offering a sacrifice to determine whether he should attack the Persian, an eclipse of the sun had happened. Pausanias selected as his assistant in command, Euryanactes, son of Dorieus, who was his relation.

XI. With these forces Pausanias left Sparta : the deputies, ignorant of the matter, when the morning came went to the Ephori, having previously resolved to return to their respective cities : " You, O Lacedæmonians," they exclaimed, " lingering here, solemnize the Hyacinthia, and are busy in your public games, basely deserting your allies. The Athenians, injured by you, and but little assisted by any, will make their peace with the Persians on the best terms they can obtain. When the enmity betwixt us shall have ceased, and we shall become the king's allies, we shall fight with him wherever he may choose to lead us : you may know therefore what consequences you have to expect." In answer to this declaration of the ambassadors, the Ephori protested upon oath, that they believed their troops were already in Orestium, on their march against the strangers ; by which expression they meant the Barbarians. The deputies, not understanding them, requested an explanation. When the matter was properly represented to them, they departed with astonishment to overtake them, accompanied by five thousand armed troops from the neighbourhood of Sparta.

XII. Whilst these were hastening to the Isthmus, the Argives, as soon as they heard of the departure of Pausanias at the head of a body of troops from Sparta, sent one of their fleetest messengers to Mardonius in Attica. They had before undertaken to prevent the Lacedæmonians from taking the field. When the herald arrived at Athens, " I am sent," said he to Mardonius, " by the Argives, to inform you that the forces of Sparta are already on their march, and we have not been able to prevent them ; avail your-

self therefore of this information." Saying this, he returned.

XIII. Mardonius, hearing this, determined to stay no longer in Attica. He had continued until this time, willing to see what measures the Athenians would take; and he had refrained from offering any kind of injury to the Athenian lands, hoping they would still make peace with him. When it was evident that this was not to be expected, he withdrew his army, before Pausanias and his detachment arrived at the Isthmus. He did not however depart without setting fire to Athens, and levelling with the ground whatever of the walls, buildings, or temples, still remained entire. He was induced to quit his station, because the country of Attica was ill adapted for cavalry, and because in case of defeat he had no other means of escape but through straits, where a handful of men might cut off his retreat. He therefore determined to remove to Thebes, that he might have the advantage of fighting near a confederate city, and in a country convenient for his cavalry.

XIV. Mardonius was already on his march, when another courier came in haste to inform him, that a second body of a thousand Spartans was moving towards Megara. He accordingly deliberated how he might intercept this latter party. Turning aside towards Megara, he sent on his cavalry to ravage the Megarian lands. These were the extreme limits, on the western parts of Europe, to which the Persian army penetrated.

XV. Another messenger now came to tell him, that the Greeks were assembled with great strength at the Isthmus; he therefore turned back through Decelea. The Bœotian chiefs had employed their Asopian neighbours as guides, who conducted Mardonius first to Sphendaleas, and thence to Tanagra. At Tanagra, Mardonius passed the night, and the next day came to Scolos, in the Theban territory. Here the lands of the Thebans, though the friends and allies of the Medes, were laid waste, not from any enmity, but from the urgent necessities of the army. The general was desirous to fortify his camp, and to

have some place of refuge in case of defeat. His camp extended from Erythræ, by Hysia, as far as Platea, on the banks of the Asopus. It was protected by a wall, which did not continue the whole extent of the camp, but which occupied a space of ten stadia in each of the four fronts. Whilst the Barbarians were employed on this work, Attaginus, the son of Phrynon, a Theban, gave a magnificent entertainment, to which Mardonius and fifty Persians of the highest rank were invited. They accepted the summons, and the feast was given at Thébes.

XVI. What I am now going to relate, I received from Tersander, an Orchomenian, one of the most esteemed of his countrymen. He informed me, that he was one of fifty Thebans whom Attaginus at the same time invited. They were so disposed at the entertainment, that a Theban and a Persian were on the same couch. After the feast they began to drink cheerfully, when the Persian, who was on the same couch, asked him in Greek, "What countryman he was?" he replied, "An Orchomenian." "Well," answered the Persian, "since we have feasted together, and partaken of the same libations, I would wish to impress upon your mind something which may induce you to remember me, and at the same time enable you to provide for your own security. You see the Persians present at this banquet, and you know what forces were encamped upon the borders of the river; of all these in a short interval very few will remain." Whilst he was saying this, the Persian wept. His neighbour, astonished at the remark, replied: "Does it not become you to communicate this to Mardonius, and to those next him in dignity?" "My friend," returned the Persian, "it is not for man to counteract the decisions of Providence. Confidence is seldom obtained to the most obvious truths. A multitude of Persians think as I do; but, like me, they follow what it is not in their power to avoid. Nothing in human life is more to be lamented, than that a wise man should have so little influence." This information I received from Thersander the Orchomenian, who also

told me that he related the same to many, before the battle of Platea.

XVII. Whilst Mardonius was stationed in Bœotia, all the Greeks who were attached to the Persians supplied him with troops, and joined him in his attack on Athens; the Phoceans alone did not: these had indeed, and with apparent ardour, favoured the Medes, not from inclination but necessity. A few days after the entertainment given at Thebes, they arrived with a thousand well armed troops under the command of Harmocydes, one of their most popular citizens. Mardonius, on their following him to Thebes, sent some horsemen, commanding them to halt by themselves in the plain where they were: at the same moment, all the Persian cavalry appeared in sight. A rumour instantly circulated among those Greeks who were in the Persian camp, that the Phoceans were going to be put to death by the cavalry. The same also spread through the Phoceans; on which account their leader Harmocydes thus addressed them: "My friends, I am convinced that we are destined to perish by the swords of these men, and from the accusations of the Thessalians. Let each man therefore prove his valour. It is better to die like men, exerting ourselves in our own defence, than to suffer ourselves to be slain tamely and without resistance: let these Barbarians know, that the men whose deaths they meditate are Greeks."

XVIII. With these words Harmocydes animated his countrymen. When the cavalry had surrounded them, they rode up as if to destroy them: they make a show of hurling their weapons, which some of them probably did. The Phoceans upon this closed their ranks, and on every part fronted the enemy. The Persians seeing this, faced about and retired. I am not able to decide whether, at the instigation of the Thessalians, the Phoceans were actually doomed to death; or whether, observing them determined to defend themselves, the Persians retired from the fear of receiving some injury themselves, and as if they had been so ordered by Mardonius, merely to make experiment of their valour. After the cavalry were



withdrawn, a herald came to them on the part of Mardonius: "Men of Phocia," he exclaimed, "be not alarmed; you have given a proof of resolution which Mardonius had been taught not to expect; assist us therefore in the war with alacrity, for you shall neither out-do me or the king in generosity." The above is what happened with respect to the Phœceans.

XIX. The Lacedæmonians arriving at the Isthmus, fortified their camp. As soon as this was known to the rest of the Peloponnesians, all were unwilling to be surpassed by the Spartans, as well they who were actuated by a love of their country, as they who had seen the Lacedæmonians proceed on their march. The victims which were sacrificed having a favourable appearance, they left the Isthmus in a body, and came to Eleusis. The sacrifices at this place being again auspicious, they continued to advance, having been joined at Eleusis by the Athenians, who had passed over from Salamis. On their arrival at Erythræ, in Bœotia, they first learned that the Barbarians were encamped near the Asopus; consulting upon which, they marched forwards to the foot of Mount Cithæron.

XX. As they did not descend into the plain, Mardonius sent the whole of his cavalry against them, under the command of Masistiüs, called by the Greeks Macisius. He was a Persian of distinction, and was on this occasion mounted on a Nisæan horse, decorated with a bridle of gold, and other splendid trappings. When they came near the Greeks, they attacked them in squadrons, did them considerable injury, and by way of insult called them women.

XXI. The situation of the Megarians being most easy of access, was most exposed to the enemy's attack. Being hardly pressed by the Barbarians, they sent a herald, who thus addressed the Grecian commanders: "We Megarians, O allies, are unable to stand the shock of the enemy's cavalry in our present position: nevertheless, though closely pressed, we make a vigorous and valiant resistance. If you are not speedy in relieving us, we shall be compelled to quit

the field." After this report of the heralds, Pausanias wished to see if any of the Greeks would voluntarily offer themselves to take the post of the Megarians. All refused, except a chosen band of three hundred Athenians, commanded by Olympiodorus the son of Lampon.

XXII. This body, which took upon itself the defence of a post declined by all the other Greeks encamped at Erythræ, brought with them a band of archers. The engagement, after an obstinate dispute, terminated thus: The enemy's horse attacked in squadrons; the steed of Masistius, being conspicuous above the rest, was wounded in the side by an arrow; it reared, and becoming unruly from the pain of the wound, threw its rider. The Athenians rushed upon him, seized the horse, and, notwithstanding his resistance, killed Masistius. In doing this, however, they had some difficulty, on account of his armour. Over a purple tunic he wore a breastplate covered with plates of gold. This repelled all their blows, which some person perceiving, killed him by wounding him in the eye. The death of Masistius was unknown to the rest of his troops; they did not see him fall from his horse, and were ignorant of his fate, their attention being entirely occupied by succeeding in regular squadrons to the charge. At length making a stand, they perceived themselves without a leader. Upon this they mutually animated each other, and rushed in with united force upon the enemy, to bring off the body of Masistius.

XXIII. The Athenians seeing them advance no longer in successive squadrons, but in a collected body, called out for relief. While the infantry were moving to their support, the body of Masistius was vigorously disputed. While the three hundred were alone, they were compelled to give ground, and recede from the body: but other forces coming to their relief, the cavalry in their turn gave way, and, with the body of their leader, lost a great number of their men. Retiring for the space of two stadia, they held a consultation, and being without a commander, determined to return to Mardonius.

XXIV. On their arrival at the camp, the death of Masistius spread a general sorrow through the army, and greatly afflicted Mardonius himself. They cut off the hair from themselves, their horses, and their beasts of burden, and all Bœotia resounded with their cries and lamentations. The man they had lost was, next to Mardonius, most esteemed by the Persians and the king. Thus the Barbarians according to their manner, honoured the deceased Masistius.

XXV. The Greeks having not only sustained but repelled the attacks of the cavalry, were inspired with increasing resolution. The body of Masistius, which from its beauty and size deserved admiration, they placed on a carriage, and passed through the ranks, while all quitted their stations to view it. They afterwards determined to remove to Platea; they thought this a more commodious place for the camp than Erythræ, as well for other reasons as because there was plenty of water. To this place, near which is the fountain of Gargaphie, they resolved to go and pitch a regular fortified camp. Taking their arms, they proceeded by the foot of Cithæron, and passing Hysieæ, came to Platea. They drew themselves up in regular divisions of the different nations, near the fountain of Gargaphie and the shrine of the hero Androcrates, some on a gently rising ground, others on the plain.

XXVI. In the arrangement of the several nations, a violent dispute arose betwixt the Tegeans and Athenians, each asserting their claim to one of the wings, in vindication of which they appealed to their former as well as more recent exploits. The Tegeans spoke to this effect: "The post which we now claim has ever been given us by the joint consent of the allies, in all the expeditions made beyond the Peloponnese: we not only speak of ancient but of less distant periods. After the death of Eurystheus, when the Heraclidæ made an attempt to return to the Peloponnese, the rank we now vindicate was allowed us on the following occasion: In conjunction with the Achæans and Ionians, who then possessed the Peloponnese, we advanced as allies to the Isthmus, en-

camping opposite to those who were endeavouring to return. At that time Hyllus made a proposition not to risk the safety of the two armies, but that the Peloponnesians should select the bravest men of all their army to engage him in single combat, upon certain terms. The Peloponnesians assented, and an oath was taken to this effect: "If Hyllus conquered the Peloponnesian chief, the Heraclidæ should be suffered to resume their paternal inheritance; if Hyllus was vanquished, the Heraclidæ were to retire, nor during the space of one hundred years make any effort to return to the Peloponnese." Echemus the son of Cœnopus and grandson of Phegeus, our leader and prince, was selected on this occasion by the voice of all the confederates. He encountered Hyllus, and slew him. From this exploit, the Peloponnesians of that period assigned us many honourable distinctions which we still retain, and this in particular, that as often as any expedition shall be made by their joint forces, we should command one of the wings. With you, O Lacedæmonians, we do not enter into competition, we are willing that you should take your post in which wing you think proper; the command of the other, which has so long been allowed us, we now claim. Not to dwell upon the action we have recited, we are certainly more worthy of this post than the Athenians. On your account, O Spartans, as well as for the benefit of others, we have fought again and again with success and glory. Let not then the Athenians be on this occasion preferred to us; for they have never in an equal manner distinguished themselves in past or in more recent periods."

XXVII. The Athenians made this reply: "We are well aware, that the motive of our assembling here is not to spend our time in altercations, but to fight the Barbarians; but since it has been thought necessary to urge on the part of the Tegeatæ their ancient as well as more recent exploits, we feel ourselves obliged to assert that right, which we receive from our ancestors, to be preferred to the Arcadians as long as we shall conduct ourselves well. Those Heraclidæ, whose leader they boast to have slain at

the Isthmus, after being rejected by all the Greeks with whom they wished to take refuge from the servitude of the people of Mycenæ, found a secure retreat with us alone. In conjunction with them we chastised the insolence of Eurystheus, and obtained a complete victory over those who at that time possessed the Peloponnese. The Argives, who under Polynices fought against Thebes, remaining unburied, we undertook an expedition against the Cadmeans, recovered the bodies, and interred them in our country at Eleusis. A farther instance of our prowess was exhibited in our repulsion of the Amazons, who advanced from the river Thermodon to invade Attica. We were no less conspicuous at the siege of Troy. But this recital is vain and useless; the people who were then illustrious might now be base, or dastards then, might now be heroes. Enough therefore of the examples of our former glory, though we are still able to introduce more and greater; for if any of the Greeks at the battle of Marathon merited renown, we may claim this, and more also. On that day we alone contended with the Persian, and after a glorious and successful contest were victorious over an army of forty-six different nations; which action must confessedly entitle us to the post we claim; but in the present state of affairs, all dispute about rank is unreasonable; we are ready, O Lacedæmonians, to oppose the enemy wherever you shall choose to station us. Wherever we may be, we shall endeavour to behave like men. Lead us on therefore, we are ready to obey you."

XXVIII. When the Athenians had thus delivered their sentiments, the Lacedæmonians were unanimous in declaring that the Arcadians must yield to the people of Athens the command of one of the wings. They accordingly took their station in preference to the Tegeatæ. The Greeks who came afterwards, with those who were present before, were thus disposed. The Lacedæmonians, to the number of ten thousand, occupied the right wing; of these, five thousand were Spartans, who were followed by thirty-five thousand Helots lightly armed, allowing seven Helots to each Spar-

tan. The Tegeatæ, to the number of fifteen hundred, were placed by the Spartans, next themselves, in consideration of their valour, and as a mark of honour. Nearest the Tegeatæ, were five thousand Corinthians, who, in consequence of their request to Pausanias, had contiguous to them three hundred Potidæans of Pallene. Next in order were six hundred Arcadians of Orchomene, three thousand Sicyonians, eight hundred Epidaurians, and a thousand Træzenians. Contiguous to these last were two hundred Lepreatæ; next to whom were four hundred Mycenians and Tirynthians. Stationed by the Tirynthians were in regular succession, a thousand Phtiansians, three hundred Hermionians, six hundred Eretrians and Styreans: next came four hundred Chalcidians, five hundred Ampraciæ, eight hundred Leucadians and Anactorians; to whom two hundred Paleans of Cephallenia, and five hundred Æginetæ, successively joined. Three thousand Megareans and six hundred Plateans were contiguous to the Athenians, who to the number of eight thousand, under the command of Aristides, son of Lysimachus, occupied the left wing at the other extremity of the army.

XXIX. The amount of this army, independent of the seven Helots to each Spartan, was thirty-eight thousand seven hundred men, all of them completely armed and drawn together to repel the Barbarian. Of the light-armed troops were the thirty-five thousand Helots, each well prepared for battle, and thirty-four thousand five hundred attendant on the Lacedæmonians and other Greeks, reckoning a light-armed soldier to every man; the whole of these therefore amounted to sixty-nine thousand five hundred.

XXX. Thus the whole of the Grecian army assembled at Platea, including both the heavy and the light-armed troops, was one hundred eight thousand two hundred men; adding to these one thousand and eight hundred Thespians who were with the Greeks, but without arms, the complete number was one hundred and ten thousand. These were encamped on the banks of the Asopus.

XXXI. The Barbarian army having ceased to la

ment Masistius, as soon as they knew that the Greeks were advanced to Platea, marched also to that part of the Asopus nearest to it; where they were thus disposed by Mardonius. Opposed to the Lacedæmonians were the Persians, who, as they were superior in number, fronted the Tegeatæ also. Of this body the select part was opposed to the Lacedæmonians, the less effective to the Tegeatz. In making which arrangement, Mardonius followed the advice of the Thebans. Next to the Persians were the Medes, opposed to the Corinthians, Potidæans, Orchomenians, and Sicyonians. The Bactrians were placed next, to encounter the Epidaurians, Træzenians, Lepreatæ, Tirynthians, Myceneans, and Phtiasians. Contiguous to the Bactrians the Indians were disposed, in opposition to the Hermionians, Eretrians, Styreans, and Chalcidians. The Sacæ, next in order, fronted the Ampraciatz, Anactorians, Leucadians, Paleans, and Æginetæ. The Athenians, Plateans, and Megareans were ultimately faced by the Bœotians, Locrians, Melians, Thessalians, and a thousand Phoceans. All the Phoceans did not assist the Medes; some of them about Parnassus, favoured the Greeks, and from that station attacked and harassed both the troops of Mardonius and those of the Greeks who were with him. The Macedonians and Thessalians were also opposed to the Athenians.

XXXII. In this manner Mardonius arranged those nations who were the most numerous and the most illustrious; with these were promiscuously mixed bodies of Phrygians, Thracians, Mysians, Pæonians, and others. To the above might be added the Æthiopians, and those Egyptians named Hermotybians and Calasirians, who alone of that country follow the profession of arms. These had formerly served on board the fleet, whence they had been removed to the land forces by Mardonius when at Phalerum: the Egyptians had not been reckoned with those forces which Xerxes led against Athens. We have before remarked, that the Barbarian army consisted of three hundred thousand men; the number of the Greek confederates of Mardonius, as it was never taken, cannot be as-

certained; as far as conjecture may determine, they amounted to fifty thousand. Such was the arrangement of the infantry; the cavalry were posted apart by themselves.

XXXIII. Both armies being thus ranged in nations and squadrons, on the following day offered sacrifices. The divine on the part of the Greeks was Tisamenus, the son of Antiochus, who had accompanied the Grecian army in this character. He was an Elean, of the race of Jamidæ, and of the family of Clytiadæ, but had been admitted to the rights of a Lacedæmonian citizen. Having consulted the oracle at Delphi concerning his offspring, the Pythian informed him, he should be victorious in five remarkable contests. Tisamenus not understanding this, applied himself to gymnastic exercises, presuming that from these he was to expect renown and victory: becoming, therefore, a competitor in the Pentathlon, he carried off all the prizes, except that of wrestling, in which he was foiled by Hieronymus an Andrian. The Lacedæmonians, however, applying the oracular declaration to Tisamenus not to gymnastic but military contests, endeavoured to prevail on him by money to accompany their kings, the Heraclidæ, as a leader in their warlike enterprises. He, observing that his friendship was of importance to the Spartans, endeavoured to make the most of it; he told them, that if they would admit him to all the privileges of a citizen of Sparta, they might expect his services, otherwise not. The Spartans were at first incensed, and for a time neglected him; but when the terror of the Persian army was impending, they acceded to his terms. Tisamenus seeing them thus changed, increased his demand, and insisted upon their making his brother Hegies also a citizen of Sparta.

XXXIV. In this conduct he seems to have imitated the example of Melampus, except that the one claimed a throne, the other the rights of a citizen. Melampus was invited from Pylos by the Argives, for a certain proposed compensation, to remove a kind of madness which prevailed among their women. The Argives, on his requiring half of their kingdom, dis-



dained and left him ; but as the disease continued to spread still farther among their females, they returned to him, accepting his terms : he observing this change, extended his views, refusing to accomplish what they desired, unless they would also give a third part to his brother Bias : the Argives, compelled by necessity, granted this also.

XXXV., In like manner the Spartans, from their want of the assistance of Tisamenus, granted all that he desired. He, from being an Elian, thus became a Spartan, and assisting them as a divine, they obtained five remarkable victories. The Spartans never admitted but these two strangers into the number of their citizens. The five victories were these : the first was this of Platea ; the second was the battle of Tegea, won by the Spartans against the Tegeatæ and the Argives ; the third at Dipœa, against all the Arcadians, except the Mantineans ; the fourth was over the Messenians at the isthmus ; the last at Tanagra, against the Athenians and Argives, which completed the predicted number.

XXXVI. This Tisamenus officiated as the augur of the Greeks at Platea, to which place he had accompanied the Spartans. The sacrifices promised victory to the Greeks if they acted on the defensive, but the contrary, if passing the Asopus, they began the fight.

XXXVII. Mardonius, though anxious to engage, had nothing to hope from the entrails, unless he acted on the defensive only. He had also sacrificed according to the Grecian rites, using as his soothsayer Hegesistratus, an Elean, and the most illustrious of the Telliadæ. The Spartans had formerly seized this man, thrown him into prison, and menaced him with death, as one from whom they had received many and atrocious injuries. In this distress, alarmed not merely for his life, but with the idea of having previously to suffer many severities, he accomplished a thing which can hardly be told. He was confined in some stocks bound with iron, but accidentally obtaining a knife, he perpetrated the boldest thing which has ever been recorded. Calculating what part of the remainder he

should be able to draw out, he cut off the extremity of his foot; this done, notwithstanding he was guarded, he dug a hole under the wall, and escaped to Tegea, travelling only by night, and concealing himself in the woods during the day. Eluding the strictest search of the Lacedæmonians, he came on the third night to Tegea, his keepers being astonished at his resolution, for they saw the half of his foot, but could not find the man. In this manner Hegesistratus escaped to Tegea, which was not at that period in amity with Sparta. When his wound was healed, he procured himself a wooden foot, and became an avowed enemy to Sparta. His animosity, however, against the Lacedæmonians proved ultimately of no advantage to himself, he was taken in the exercise of his office at Zacynthus, and put to death.

XXXVIII. The fate of Hegesistratus was subsequent to the battle of Platea: but at the time of which we were speaking, Mardonius, for a considerable sum, had prevailed with him to sacrifice, which he eagerly did, as well from his hatred of the Lacedæmonians, as from the desire of reward; but the appearance of the entrails gave no encouragement to fight, either to the Persians or their confederate Greeks, who also had their own appropriate soothsayer, Hippomachus of Leucadia. As the Grecian army continually increased, Timogenides of Thebes, son of Herpys, advised Mardonius to guard the pass of Cithæron, representing that he might thus intercept great bodies, who were every day thronging to the allied army of the Greeks.

XXXIX. The hostile armies had already remained eight days encamped opposite to each other, when the above counsel was given to Mardonius. He acknowledged its propriety, and immediately on the approach of night, detached some cavalry to that part of Cithæron leading to Platea, a place called by the Bœotians the "Three Heads," by the Athenians the "Heads of Oak." This measure had its effect, and they took a convoy of five hundred beasts of burden, carrying a supply of provisions from the Peloponnese to the army: with the carriages, they took also all the men who

conducted them. Masters of this booty, the Persians, with the most unrelenting barbarity, put both men and beasts to death : when their cruelty was satiated, they returned with what they had taken to Mardonius.

XL. After this event two days more passed, neither army being willing to engage. The Barbarians, to irritate the Greeks, advanced as far as the Asopus, but neither army would pass the stream. The cavalry of Mardonius greatly and constantly harassed the Greeks. The Thebans, who were very zealous in their attachment to the Medes, prosecuted the war with ardour, and did every thing but join battle ; the Persians and Medes supported them, and performed many illustrious actions.

XLI. In this situation things remained for the space of ten days : on the eleventh, the armies retaining the same position with respect to each other, and the Greeks having received considerable reinforcements, Mardonius became disgusted with their inactivity. He accordingly held a conference with Artabazus, the son of Pharnaces, who was one of the few Persians whom Xerxes honoured with his esteem : it was the opinion of Artabazus that they should immediately break up their camp, and withdraw beneath the walls of Thebes, where was already prepared a magazine of provisions for themselves, and corn for their cavalry : here they might at their leisure terminate the war by the following measures. They had in their possession a great quantity of coined and uncoined gold, with an abundance of silver and plate : it was recommended to send these with no sparing hand to the Greeks, and particularly to those of greatest authority in their respective cities. It was urged, that if this were done, the Greeks would soon surrender their liberties, nor again risk the hazard of a battle. This opinion was seconded by the Thebans, who thought that it would operate successfully. Mardonius was of a contrary opinion, fierce, obstinate, and unyielding. His own army he thought superior to that of the Greeks, and that they should by all means fight before the Greeks received farther supplies ;

that they should give no importance to the declarations of Hegesistratus, but without violating the laws of Persia, commence a battle in their usual manner.

XLII. This opinion of Mardonius nobody thought proper to oppose, for to him, and not to Artabazus, the king had confided the supreme command of the army. He therefore assembled the principal officers of the Persians and confederate Greeks, and asked them, whether they knew of any oracle predicting that the Persians should be overthrown by the Greeks. No one ventured to reply, partly because they were ignorant of any such oracle, and partly because they were fearful of delivering their real sentiments. Mardonius, therefore, thus addressed them: "As either you know no such oracle, or dare not say what you think, I will tell you my opinion, which I conceive to be well founded; an oracle has said, that the Persians, on their entering Greece, shall plunder the temple of Delphi, and in consequence be destroyed. Being aware of this, we will not approach that temple, nor make any attempt to plunder it, and thus shall avoid the ruin which has been menaced: let then all those among you, who wish well to Persia, rejoice in the conviction that we shall vanquish the Greeks." Having said this, he ordered that every thing should be properly disposed to commence the attack early in the morning.

XLIII. The oracle which Mardonius applied to the Persians referred, as I well know, not to them but to the Illyrians and Encheleans. Upon the event of this battle, this oracle had been communicated from Bacis:

"Thermodon's and Asopus' banks along,  
The Greeks in fight against Barbarians throng;  
What numbers then shall press th' ensanguin'd field,  
What slaughter'd Medes their vital breath shall yield."

These words, and others of Musæus like them, doubtless related to the Persians. The Thermodon flows betwixt Tanagra and Glisas.

XLIV. After Mardonius had thus spoken concerning the oracles, and endeavoured to animate his troops, the watches of the night were set. When the night

was far advanced, and the strictest silence prevailed through the army, which was buried in sleep, Alexander, son of Amyntas, general and prince of the Macedonians, rode up to the Athenian outposts, and earnestly desired to speak with their commanders. On hearing this, the greater number continued on their posts, while some hastened to their officers, whom they informed that a horseman was arrived from the enemy's army, who, naming the principal Greeks, would say nothing more than that he desired to speak with them.

XLV. The commanders lost no time in repairing to the advanced guard, where, on their arrival, they were thus addressed by Alexander ; " I am come, O Athenians, to inform you of a secret which you must impart to Pausanias only, lest my ruin ensue. Nor would I speak now, were not I anxious for the safety of Greece. I from remote antiquity am of Grecian origin, and I would not willingly see you exchange freedom for servitude : I have therefore to inform you, that if Mardonius and his army could have drawn favourable omens from their victims, a battle would long since have taken place : intending to pay no farther attention to these, it is his determination to attack you early in the morning, being afraid, as I suppose, that your forces will be yet more numerous. Be, therefore, on your guard ; but if he still defer his purpose of an engagement, do you remain where you are, for he has provisions but for a few days more. If the event of this war shall be agreeable to your wishes, it will become you to make some efforts to restore my independence, who, on account of my partiality to the Greeks, have exposed myself to so much danger in thus acquainting you with the intention of Mardonius, to prevent the Barbarians attacking you by surprise. I am Alexander of Macedon." When he had thus spoken, he returned to his station in the Persian camp.

XLVI. The Athenian chiefs went to the right wing, and informed Pausanias of what they had learned from Alexander. Pausanias, who stood in much awe of the Persians, addressed them thus in reply :

"As a battle is to take place in the morning, I think it advisable that you, Athenians, should front the Persians, and we, those Bœotians and Greeks who are now posted opposite to you. You have before contended with the Medes, and know their mode of fighting by experience at Marathon; we have never had this opportunity; but we have before fought the Bœotians, and Thessalians; take, therefore, your arms, and let us exchange situations." "From the first," answered the Athenians, "when we observed the Persians opposed to you, we wished to make the proposal we now hear from you; we have been only deterred by our fear of offending you: as the overture comes from you, we are ready to comply with it."

XLVII. This being agreeable to both, as soon as the morning dawned they changed situations; this the Bœotians observed, and communicated to Mardonius. The Persian general immediately exerted himself to oppose the Lacedæmonians with his troops. Pausanias, on seeing his scheme thus detected, again removed the Spartans to the right wing, as did Mardonius instantly his Persians to the left.

XLVIII. When the troops had thus resumed their former posts, Mardonius sent a herald with this message to the Spartans: "Your character, O Lacedæmonians, is highly celebrated among all these nations, as men who disdain to fly; who never desert your ranks, determined either to slay your enemies or die.—Nothing of this is true: we perceive you in the act of retreating, and of deserting your posts before a battle is commenced: we see you delegating to the Athenians the more dangerous attempt of opposing us, and placing yourselves against our slaves, neither of which actions is consistent with bravery. We are, therefore, greatly deceived in our opinion of you; we expected, that from a love of glory you would have despatched a herald to us, expressing yourselves desirous to combat with the Persians alone. Instead of this we find you alarmed and terrified; but as you have offered no challenge to us, we propose one to you. As you are esteemed the most illustrious of your army, why may not an equal number of you, on the

part of the Greeks, and of us on the part of the Barbarians, contend for victory? If it be agreeable to you, the rest of our common forces may afterwards engage; if this be unnecessary, we will alone engage, and whichever conquers shall be esteemed victorious over the whole of the adverse army."

XLIX. The herald, after delivering his commission, waited some time for an answer; not receiving any, he returned to Mardonius. He was exceedingly delighted, and already anticipating a victory, sent his cavalry to attack the Greeks; these with their lances and arrows materially distressed the Grecian army, and forbade any near approach. Advancing to the Gargaphian fountain, which furnished the Greeks with water, they disturbed and stopped it up. The Lacedæmonians alone were stationed near this fountain, the other Greeks, according to their different stations, were more or less distant, but all of them in the vicinity of the Asopus; but as they were debarred from watering here, by the missile weapons of the cavalry, they all came to the fountain.

L. In this predicament the leaders of the Greeks, seeing the army cut off from the water, and harassed by the cavalry, came in crowds to Pausanias on the right wing, to deliberate about these and other emergencies. Unpleasant as the present incident might be, they were still more distressed from their want of provision: their servants who had been despatched to bring this from the Peloponnese, were prevented by the cavalry from returning to the camp.

LI. The Grecian leaders, after deliberating upon the subject, determined, if the Persians should for one day more defer coming to an engagement, to pass to the island opposite to Platea, and about ten stadia from the Asopus and the fountain of Gargaphia, where they were at present encamped. This island is thus connected with the continent: the river, descending from Cithæron to the plain, divides itself into two streams, which after flowing separately, for about the distance of three stadia, again unite, thus forming the island which is called Oëroë, who, according to the natives, is the daughter of Asopus. The Greeks

by this measure proposed to themselves two advantages : first to be secure of water, and secondly to guard against being farther annoyed by the enemy's cavalry. They resolved to decamp at the time of the second watch by night, lest the Persians, perceiving them, should pursue and harass them with their cavalry. It was also their intention, when arrived at the spot where the Asopian Oëroë is formed by the division of the waters flowing from Cithæron, to detach one half of their army to the mountain to relieve a body of their servants, who, with a convoy of provisions, were there encompassed.

LII. After taking the above resolutions they remained all that day much incommoded by the enemy's horse : when these, at the approach of evening, retired, and the appointed hour was arrived, the greater part of the Greeks began to move with their baggage, but without any design of proceeding to the place before resolved on. The moment they began to march, occupied with no idea but that of escaping the cavalry, they retired towards Platea, and fixed themselves near the temple of Juno, which is opposite to the city, and at the distance of twenty stadia from the fountain of Gargaphia : in this place they encamped.

LIII. Pausanias, observing them in motion, gave orders to the Lacedæmonians to take their arms and follow their route, presuming they were proceeding to the appointed station. The officers all showed themselves disposed to obey the orders of Pausanias, except Amompharetus, the son of Poliadas, captain of the band of Pitanaetæ, who asserted that he would not fly before the Barbarians, and thus be accessary to the dishonour of Sparta : he had not been present at the previous consultation, and knew not what was intended. Pausanias and Euryanax, though indignant at his refusal to obey the orders which had been issued, were still but little inclined to abandon the Pitanaetæ, on account of their leader's obstinacy : thinking, that by their prosecuting the measures which the Greeks in general had adopted, Amompharetus and his party must unavoidably perish. With these sen-



timents the Lacedæmonians were commanded to halt, and pains were taken to dissuade the man from his purpose, who alone, of all the Lacedæmonians and Tegatæ, was determined not to quit his post.

LIV. At this crisis the Athenians determined to remain quietly on their posts, knowing it to be the genius of the Lacedæmonians to say one thing and think another. But as soon as they observed the troops in motion, they despatched a horseman to learn whether the Lacedæmonians intended to remove, and to inquire of Pausanias what was to be done.

LV. When the messenger arrived, he found the men in their ranks, but their leaders in violent altercation. Pausanias and Euryanax were unsuccessfully attempting to persuade Amompharetus not to involve the Lacedæmonians alone in danger by remaining behind, when the Athenian messenger came up to them. At this moment, in the violence of dispute, Amompharetus took up a stone with both his hands, and throwing it at the feet of Pausanias, exclaimed, "There is my vote for not flying before the foreigners;" so terming the Barbarians. Pausanias, after telling him that he could be only actuated by phrensy, turned to the Athenian who delivered his commission. He afterwards desired him to return and communicate to the Athenians the state in which he found them, and to entreat them immediately to join their forces, and act in concert, as should be deemed expedient.

LVI. The messenger accordingly returned to the Athenians, whilst the Spartan chiefs continued their disputes till the morning. Thus far Pausanias remained indecisive, but thinking; as the event proved, that Amompharetus would certainly not stay behind, if the Lacedæmonians actually advanced, he gave orders to all the forces to march forward by the heights, in which they were followed by the Tegeans. The Athenians keeping close to their ranks, pursued a rout opposite to that of the Lacedæmonians; these last, who were in great awe of the cavalry, advanced by the steep paths which led to the foot of Mount Cithæron; the Athenians marched over the plain.

LVII. Amompharetus never imagining that Pausanias would venture to abandon them, made great exertions to keep his men on their posts; but when he saw Pausanias advancing with his troops, he concluded himself effectually given up; taking therefore his arms, he with his band proceeded slowly after the rest of the army. These continuing their march for a space of ten stadia, came to a place called Argiopius, near the river Moloës, where is a temple of the Eleusinian Ceres, and there halted, waiting for Amompharetus and his party. The motive of Pausanias in doing this was, that he might have the opportunity of returning to the support of Amompharetus, if he should be still determined not to quit his post. Here Amompharetus and his band joined them; the whole force of the enemy's horse continuing as usual to harass them. As soon as the Barbarians discovered that the spot where the Greeks had before encamped was deserted, they put themselves in motion, overtook, and materially distressed them.

LVIII. Mardonius being informed that the Greeks had decamped by night, and seeing their former station unoccupied, sent for Thorax of Larissæ, and his brothers Eurypilus and Thrasydeïus, and thus addressed them: "Sons of Aleuas, what will you now say, seeing the Lacedæmonians desert their post, whom you their neighbours, asserted to be men who never fled, but were above all others valiant. You have before seen them change their station in the camp, and you find, that in the last night, they have actually taken themselves to flight. They have now shown, that being opposed by men of undisputed courage, they are of no reputation themselves, and are as contemptible as their fellow Greeks; but as you may have had some testimony of their prowess, without being spectators of ours, I can readily enough forgive the praises which you rendered them. But that Artabazus, from his terror of these Spartans, should assert an opinion full of pusillanimity, and endeavour to prevail on us to leave this station and retire to Thebes, fills me with astonishment.—The king, however, shall hear from me of his conduct;

but of this more hereafter : let us, therefore, not suffer these men to escape, but pursue them vigorously, and chastise them with becoming severity for their accumulated injuries to Persia."

LIX. Having thus expressed himself, he led the Persians over the Asopus, and pursued the path which the Greeks had taken, whom he considered as flying from his arms. The Lacedæmonians and Tegeans were the sole objects of his attack, for the Athenians, who had marched over the plain, were concealed by the hills from his view. The other Persian leaders seeing the troops moving, as if in pursuit of the Greeks, raised their standards, and followed the rout with great impetuosity, but without regularity or discipline ; they hurried on with tumultuous shouts, considering the Greeks as absolutely in their power.

LX. When Pausanias found himself thus pressed by the cavalry, he sent a horseman with the following message to the Athenians : "We are menaced, O Athenians, by a battle, the event of which will determine the freedom or slavery of Greece ; and in this perplexity you, as well as ourselves, have, in the preceding night, been deserted by our allies. It is nevertheless our determination to defend ourselves to the last, and to render you such assistance as we may be able. If the enemy's horse had attacked you, we should have thought it our duty to have marched with the Tegeatæ, who are in our rear, and still faithful to Greece, to your support. As the whole operation of the enemy seems directed against us, it becomes you to give us the relief we materially want ; but if you yourselves are so circumstanced, as to be unable to advance to our assistance, at least send us a body of archers. We confess, that in this war your activity has been far the most conspicuous, and we therefore presume on your compliance with our request."

LXI. The Athenians, without hesitation, and with determined bravery, advanced to communicate the relief which had been required. When they were already on their march, the confederate Greeks, in the service of the king, intercepted and attacked them : they were thus prevented from assisting the Lacedæmonians, a

circumstance which gave them extreme uneasiness. In this situation the Spartans, to the amount of fifty thousand light-armed troops, with three thousand Tegeatæ, who on no occasion were separated from them, offered a solemn sacrifice, with the resolution of encountering Mardonius. The victims, however, were not auspicious, and in the mean time many of them were slain, and more wounded. The Persians, under the protection of their bucklers, showered their arrows upon the Spartans with prodigious effect. At this moment Pausanias, observing the entrails still unfavourable, looked earnestly towards the temple of Juno at Platea, imploring the interposition of the goddess, and entreating her to prevent their disgrace and defeat.

LXII. Whilst he was in the act of supplicating the goddess, the Tegeatæ advanced against the Barbarians: at the same moment the sacrifices became favourable, and Pausanias, at the head of his Spartans, went up boldly to the enemy. The Persians, throwing aside their bows, prepared to receive them. The engagement commenced before the barricade: when this was thrown down, a conflict took place near the temple of Ceres, which was continued with unremitted obstinacy till the fortune of the day was decided. The Barbarians, seizing their adversaries' lances, broke them in pieces, and discovered no inferiority either in strength or courage; but their armour was inefficient, their attack without skill, and their inferiority, with respect to discipline, conspicuous. In whatever manner they rushed upon the enemy, from one to ten at a time, they were cut in pieces by the Spartans.

LXIII. The Greeks were most severely pressed where Mardonius himself, on a white horse, at the head of a thousand chosen Persians, directed his attack. As long as he lived, the Persians, both in their attack and defence, conducted themselves well, and slew great numbers of the Spartans; but as soon as Mardonius was slain, and the band which fought near his person, and which was the flower of the army, was destroyed, all the rest turned their backs and fled. They were much oppressed and encumbered

by their long dresses, besides which, being lightly armed, they had to oppose men in full and complete armour.

LXIV. On this day, as the oracle had before predicted, the death of Leonidas was amply revenged upon Mardonius, and the most glorious victory which has ever been recorded, was then obtained by Pausanias, son of Cleombrotus, and grandson of Anaxandrides. The other ancestors, which he had in common with Leonidas, I have before mentioned. Mardonius was slain by Aimnestus, a Spartan of distinguished reputation, who, long after this Persian war, with three hundred men, was killed in an engagement at Stenyclerus, in which he opposed the united force of the Messenians.

LXV. The Persians, routed by the Spartans at Platea, fled in the greatest confusion towards their camp and to the wooden intrenchment which they had constructed in the Theban territories. It seems to me somewhat surprising, that although the battle was fought near the grove of Ceres, not a single Persian took refuge in the temple, nor was slain near it; but the greater part of them perished beyond the limits of the sacred ground. If it may be allowed to form any conjecture on divine subjects, I should think that the goddess interfered to prevent their entrance, because on a former occasion they had burned her temple at Eleusis. Such was the issue of the battle of Platea.

LXVI. Artabazus, the son of Pharnaces, who had from the first disapproved of the king's leaving Mardonius behind him, and who had warmly, though unsuccessfully, endeavoured to prevent a battle, determined on the following measures. He was at the head of no small body of troops; they amounted to forty thousand men: being much averse to the conduct of Mardonius, and foreseeing what the event of an engagement must be, he prepared and commanded his men to follow him wherever he should go, and to remit or increase their speed by his example. He then drew out his army, as if to attack the enemy; but he soon met the Persians flying from them: he then im-

mediately and precipitately fled with all his troops in disorder, not directing his course to the intrenchment or to Thebes, but towards Phocis, intending to gain the Hellespont with all possible speed.—In this manner did these troops conduct themselves.

LXVII. Of those Greeks who were in the royal army, all except the Bœotians, from a preconcerted design, behaved themselves ill. The Bœotians fought the Athenians with obstinate resolution: those Thebans who were attached to the Medes made very considerable exertions, fighting with such courage, that three hundred of their first and boldest citizens fell by the swords of the Athenians. They fled at length, and pursued their way to Thebes, avoiding the route which the Persians had taken with the immense multitude of confederates, who, so far from making any exertions, had never struck a blow.

LXVIII. To me it appears, that the conduct of the Barbarians in general, was decided by that of the Persians. Before they had at all engaged with the enemy, they took themselves to flight, seeing the Persians do so. The whole army, however, fled in confusion, except the horse, and those of the Bœotians in particular, who were of essential service in covering the retreat, being constantly at hand to defend their flying friends from the Greeks, who continued the pursuit with great slaughter.

LXIX. In the midst of all this tumult, intelligence was conveyed to those Greeks posted near the temple of Juno, and remote from the battle, that the event was decided, and Pausanias victorious. The Corinthians instantly, without any regularity, hurried over the hills which lay at the foot of the mountain, to arrive at the temple of Ceres. The Megarians and Phliasians, with the same intentions, posted over the plain, the more direct and obvious road. As they approached the enemy, they were observed by the Theban horse, commanded by Asopodorus, son of Timander, who, taking advantage of their want of order, rushed upon them and slew six hundred, driving the rest towards mount Cithæron. Thus did these perish ingloriously.

**LXX.** The Persians, and a promiscuous multitude along with them, as soon as they arrived at the intrenchment, endeavoured to climb the turrets, before the Lacedæmonians should come up with them. Having effected this, they endeavoured to defend themselves as well as they could. The Lacedæmonians soon arrived, and a severe engagement commenced at the intrenchment. Before the Athenians came up, the Persians not only defended themselves well, but had the advantage, as the Lacedæmonians were ignorant of the proper method of attack; but as soon as the Athenians advanced to their support, the battle was renewed with greater fierceness, and was long continued. The valour and firmness of the Athenians finally prevailed. Having made a breach they rushed into the camp: the Tegeatæ were the first Greeks that entered, and were they who plundered the tent of Mardonius, taking from thence, among other things, the manger from which his horses were fed, made entirely of brass, and very curious. This was afterwards deposited by the Tegeatæ in the temple of the Alean Minerva: the rest of the booty was carried to the spot where the common plunder was collected. As soon as their intrenchment was thrown down, the Barbarians dispersed themselves different ways, without exhibiting any proof of their former bravery; they were, indeed, in a state of stupefaction and terror, from seeing their immense multitude overpowered in so short a period. So great was the slaughter made by the Greeks, that of this army, which consisted of three hundred thousand men, not three thousand escaped, if we except the forty thousand who fled with Artabazus. The Lacedæmonians of Sparta lost ninety-one men; the Tegeatæ sixteen; the Athenians fifty-two.

**LXXI.** Of those who most distinguished themselves on the part of the Barbarians, are to be reckoned the Persian infantry, the Sacian cavalry, and lastly, Mardonius himself. Of the Greeks, the Tegeatæ and Athenians were eminently conspicuous; they were, nevertheless, inferior to the Lacedæmonians. The proof of this with me is, that though the former con-

quered those to whom they were opposed, the latter vanquished the pride and strength of the Barbarian army. The most daring of the Spartans, in my opinion, was Aristodemus; the same who alone returning from Thermopylæ fell into disgrace and infamy; next to him, Posidonius, Phylocyon, and Amompharetus the Spartan, behaved the best. Nevertheless, when it was disputed in conversation what individual had on that day most distinguished himself, the Spartans who were present said, that Aristodemus, being anxious to die conspicuously, as an expiation of his former crime, in an emotion of fury had burst from his rank, and performed extraordinary exploits; but that Posidonius had no desire to lose his life, and therefore his behaviour was the more glorious: but this remark might have proceeded from envy. All those of whom I have spoken, as slain on this day, were highly honoured, except Aristodemus. To him, for the reason above mentioned, no respect was paid, as having voluntarily sought death.

LXXII. The above were those who gained the greatest reputation in the battle of Platea. Callicrates, the handsomest man, not only of all the Lacedæmonians, but of all the Greeks, was not slain in actual engagement: whilst Pausanias was sacrificing, he was sitting in his rank, and received a wound in his side from an arrow. In the heat of the conflict he was carried off, lamenting to Aimnestus, a man of Platea, not that he perished for his country, but that he died without any personal exertions, or without performing any deed of valour worthy of himself, and his desire of renown.

LXXIII. The most eminent on this occasion of the Athenians is said to have been Sophanes, the son of Eutychides, of the Decelean tribe. The Deceleans, at some former period, according to the Athenians, performed what proved for ever of the greatest advantage to them. The Tyndaridæ had, with a numerous force, invaded Attica, to recover Helen, and had driven away all the natives, without being able to discover where Helen was. On this emergence, the Deceleans are reported, and, as some say, Decelus him-



self, to have discovered what was required, and to have conducted the invaders to Aphidnæ, which Titacus, a native of the place, delivered into his hands. To this measure they were induced, partly from a sense of the infamy which was occasioned by the crime of Theseus, and partly from the fear that the whole territories of Attica would be ravaged. On account of this action, an immunity from taxes in Sparta, which has continued to the present period, was granted to the Deceleans, as well as a place of honour in the public assemblies. In the war which many years afterwards took place between the Athenians and the Peloponnesians, the Lacedæmonians laying waste the rest of Attica, spared Decelea alone.

LXXIV. Of this people was Sophanes, who so greatly distinguished himself among the Athenians, though the particulars of his conduct are differently represented. He is reported by some to have carried before him an anchor of iron, secured by a leathern thong to his breastplate; this, when the enemy approached, he threw on the ground, lest their rushing upon him might remove him from his rank: when the enemy fled he took up his anchor, and pursued them. Another report says, that he did not carry a real anchor, but merely the impression of one upon his shield, which he continually moved about.

LXXV. Another noble action is told of this Sophanes: when the Athenians besieged Ægina, he challenged, and killed in single combat, Eurybates of Argos, who had conquered in the Pentathlon. Sometime after this battle of Platea, whilst exerting himself with great bravery as leader of the Athenians, in conjunction with Leagrus, the son of Glaucon, he lost his life: he was slain by the Edonians at Datus, in a contest about some gold mines.

LXXVI. After this victory of the Greeks over the Barbarians at Platea, a woman hearing of the event, came to the Greeks as a suppliant. She was the concubine of Pharandates, a Persian, the son of Teaspes; both she and her female attendants were superbly dressed in habits of the richest embroidery. Descending from her carriage, she approached the

Lacedæmonians, who were still engaged in slaughter, and addressing herself to Pausanias, who she saw commanded, and whose name and country she had before known: "Prince of Sparta," said she, embracing his knees, "be my deliverer from servitude; you have already merited my gratitude, by exterminating those who revered neither gods nor demons. I am a Cosan by birth, daughter of Hegetoridas, grand-daughter of Antagoras; the Persian carried me off violently from Cos, and detained me with him." "Be under no alarm," answered Pausanias, "both because you are a suppliant, and because, if what you say be true, you are the daughter of Hegetoridas of Cos, to whom, of all his countrymen, I am most bound by the ties of hospitality." He then recommended her to the care of the Ephori, who were present, and finally, at her request, removed her to Ægina.

LXXVII. After the departure of this woman, and when the battle was finally decided, the Mantineans arrived. They considered their not coming in time for the engagement a serious calamity, and an incident for which they ought to undergo a voluntary punishment. Having learned that the Medæ, under Artabazus, had taken themselves to flight, they determined to pursue them as far as Thessaly, from which they were with some difficulty dissuaded by the Lacedæmonians: afterwards, on their return home, they sent their leaders into banishment. The Eleans arrived after the Mantineans, and expressing the same regret, they also returned, and banished their commanders. Such was the conduct of these two people.

LXXVIII. Among the troops of the Æginetsæ, assembled at Platea, was Lampon, one of their principal citizens, and son of Pitheas. This man went to Pausanias, giving him the following most impious counsel: "Son of Cleombrotus, what you have done is beyond comparison splendid, and deserving of admiration. The deity, in making you the instrument of Greece's freedom, has placed you far above all your predecessors in glory: in concluding this business, so

conduct yourself, that your reputation may be still increased, and that no Barbarian may ever again attempt to perpetrate atrocious actions against Greece. When Leonidas was slain at Thermopylæ, Mardonius and Xerxes cut off his head, and suspended his body from a cross. Do the same with respect to Mardonius, and you will deserve the applause of Sparta and of Greece, and avenge the cause of your uncle Leonidas." Thus spake Lampon, thinking he should please Pausanias.

LXXIX. "Friend of Ægina," replied Pausanias, "I thank you for your good intentions, and commend your foresight; but what you say violates every principle of equity. After elevating me, my country and this recent victory, to the summit of fame, you again depress us to infamy, in recommending me to inflict vengeance on the dead. You say indeed, that by such an action I shall exalt my character; but I think it is more consistent with the conduct of Barbarians than of Greeks, as it is one of those things for which we reproach them. I must therefore dissent from the Æginetæ, and all those who approve their sentiments. For me, it is sufficient to merit the esteem of Sparta, by attending to the rules of honour, both in my words and actions; Leonidas, whom you wish me to avenge, has, I think, received the amplest vengeance. The deaths of this immense multitude must sufficiently have atoned for him, and for those who fell with him at Thermopylæ. I would advise you in future, having these sentiments, to avoid my presence; and I would have you think it a favour, that I do not punish you."

LXXX. Pausanias afterwards proclaimed by a herald, that no person should touch any of the booty; and he ordered the Helots to collect the money into one place. They, as they dispersed themselves over the camp, found tents decorated with gold and silver, couches of the same, goblets, cups, and drinking vessels of gold, besides sacks of gold, and silver caldrons placed on carriages. The dead bodies they stripped of bracelets, chains, and cimeters of gold; to their habits of various colours they paid no attention. Many things

of value the Helots secreted, and sold to the Æginetæ; others, unable to conceal, they were obliged to produce. The Æginetæ from this became exceedingly rich; for they purchased gold of the Helots at the price of brass.

LXXXI. From the wealth thus collected, a tenth part was selected for sacred purposes. To the deity of Delphi was presented a golden tripod, resting on a three-headed snake of brass: it was placed near the altar. To the Olympian god they erected a Jupiter, ten cubits high; to the god of the isthmus, the figure of Neptune, in brass, seven cubits high. When this was done, the remainder of the plunder was divided among the army, according to their merits; it consisted of Persian concubines, gold, silver, and beasts of burden, with various riches. What choice things were given to those who most distinguished themselves at Platea, has never been mentioned, though certain presents, I believe, were made them. It is certain, that a tenth part of the whole was given to Pausanias, consisting, among other things, of women, horses, talents, and camels.

LXXXII. It is farther recorded, that when Xerxes fled from Greece, he left all his equipage to Mardonius: Pausanias seeing this composed of gold, silver, and cloth of the richest embroidery, gave orders to the cooks and domestics to prepare an entertainment for him, as for Mardonius. His commands were executed, and he beheld couches of gold and silver, tables of the same, and every thing that was splendid and magnificent. Astonished at the spectacle, he again with a smile directed his servants to prepare a Lacedæmonian repast. When this was ready the contrast was so striking, that he laughing sent for the Grecian leaders: when they were assembled, he showed them the two entertainments: "Men of Greece," said he, "I have called you together to bear testimony to the king of Persia's folly, who forsook all this luxury to plunder us who live in so much poverty." These were the words which Pausanias is said to have used to the Grecian leaders.

LXXXIII. In succeeding times, many of the Pla-

tears found on the field of battle, chests of gold, silver, and other riches. This thing also happened: when the flesh had fallen from the bones of the dead bodies, the Plateans, in removing them to some other spot, discovered a skull as one entire bone, without any suture. Two jaw bones also were found with their teeth, which though divided were of one entire bone, their grinders as well as the rest. The bones of a man also were seen, five cubits high.

LXXXIV. The body of Mardonius was removed the day after the battle; but it is not known by whom. I have heard the interment of Mardonius ascribed to various people of different nations; and I know that many persons received on this account liberal presents from Artontas, his son; but who it actually was that privately removed and buried the body of Mardonius, I have never been able to ascertain. It has sometimes been imputed to Dionysiophanes, a native of Ephesus.

LXXXV. The Greeks, after the division of the plunder at Platea, proceeded to inter their dead, each nation by themselves. The Lacedæmonians sunk three trenches: in the one they deposited the bodies of their priests, among whom were Posidonius, Anompharetus, Philocyon, and Callicrates; in the second were interred the other Spartans; in the third the Helots. The Tegeatæ were buried by themselves, but with no distinction: the Athenians in like manner, and also the Megarians and Phliasians who were slain by the cavalry. Mounds of earth were raised over the bodies of all these people. With respect to the others shown at Platea, I am told they were raised by those, who being ashamed of their absence from the battle, wished to secure the esteem of posterity. There is here a monument said to be that of the Æginetæ; but this I have been informed was raised ten years after the battle, by Cleades of Platea, the son of Autodicus, at the particular request of the Æginetæ, to whom he was bound by the ties of hospitality.

LXXXVI. Having buried their dead on the plain of Platea, the Greeks, after serious deliberation, resolved to attack Thebes, and demand the persons of those who had taken part with the Medes. Of these

the most distinguished were Timegenides and Attaginus, the leaders of the faction. They determined, unless these were given up, not to leave Thebes without utterly destroying it. On the eleventh day after the battle, they besieged the Thebans, demanding the men whom we have named. They refused to surrender them : in consequence of which, their lands were laid waste, and their walls attacked.

LXXXVII. This violence being continued, Timegenides, on the twentieth day, thus addressed the Thebans : " Men of Thebes, since the Greeks are resolved not to retire from Thebes till they shall either have destroyed it, or you shall deliver us into their power, let not Bœotia on our account be farther distressed. If their demand of our persons be merely a pretence to obtain money, let us satisfy them from the wealth of the public, as not we alone, but all of us have been equally and openly active on the part of the Medes ; if their real object in besieging Thebes, is to obtain our persons, we are ready to go ourselves, and confer with them." The Thebans approving his advice, sent immediately a herald to Pausanias, saying they were ready to deliver up the men.

LXXXVIII. As soon as this measure was determined, Attaginus fled, but his children were delivered to Pausanias, who immediately dismissed them, urging that infants could not possibly have any part in the faction of the Medes. The other Thebans who were given up, imagined they should have the liberty of pleading for themselves, and by the means of money hoped to escape. Pausanias suspecting that such a thing might happen, as soon as he got them in his power, dismissed all the forces of the allies ; then removing the Thebans to Corinth, he there put them to death.

LXXXIX. These things were done at Platea and at Thebes. Artabazus, son of Pharnaces, fled from Platea to the Thessalians. They received him with great hospitality, and entirely ignorant of what had happened, inquired after the remainder of the army. The Persian was fearful that if he disclosed the whole truth, he might draw upon him the attack of all who

knew it, and consequently involve himself and army in the extremest danger. This reflection had before prevented his communication of the matter to the Phœceans: and on the present occasion he thus addressed the Thessalians: "I am hastening, as you perceive, with great expedition to Thrace, being despatched thither from our camp with this detachment, on some important business. Mardonius with his troops follows me at no great distance: show him the rites of hospitality and every suitable attention. You will finally have no occasion to repent of your kindness." He then proceeded through Thessaly and Macedonia, immediately to Thrace, with evident marks of being in haste. Directing his march through the midst of the country, he arrived at Byzantium, with the loss of great numbers of his men, who were either cut in pieces by the Thracians, or quite worn out by fatigue and hunger. From Byzantium, he passed over his army in transports, and thus effected his return to Asia.

XC. On the very day of the battle of Platea, a victory was gained at Mycale in Ionia. Whilst the Grecian fleet was yet at Delos, under the command of Leutychides the Lacedæmonian, ambassadors came to them from Samos. These were Lampon the son of Thrasyales, Athenagoras son of Archestratidas, and Hegesistratus son of Aristagoras, who were employed on this occasion without the knowledge of the Persians or of Theomestor, son of Androdamas, whom the Persians had made prince of Samos. On their arrival, they sought the Grecian leaders whom Hegesistratus addressed with various arguments. He urged, that as soon as they should show themselves, all the Ionians would shake off their dependence, and revolt from the Persians; he told them that they might wait in vain for the prospect of a richer booty. He implored also their common deities, that being Greeks, they would deliver those who also were Greeks from servitude, and avenge them on the Barbarian. He concluded by saying, that this might be easily accomplished, as the ships of the enemy were slow sailers, and by no means equal to those of the

Greeks. He added, that if they had any suspicions of treachery, they were ready to go on board their vessels, and there remain as hostages.

XCI. Whilst the Samian continued his importunities, Leutychides, either for the sake of some omen, or by accident, Providence so ordering it, asked him his name. He replied, "Hegesistratus." If he had intended saying any more, Leutychides prevented him, by exclaiming, "My Samian friend, I accept the omen of your name, you may therefore return, after promising us, on behalf of yourself and your companions, that the Samians will prove themselves zealous allies."

XCII. Saying this, he proceeded to execute what was proposed. The Samians, with an oath, engaged to become the confederates of the Greeks. Leutychides then dismissed them all excepting Hegesistratus, who on account of his name, he chose to take along with him. The Greeks, after remaining that day on their station, on the next sacrificed with favourable omens; Deiphonus, son of Evenius of Apollonia, in the Ionian gulph, being their minister.

XCIII. To this Evenius the following thing happened. There are in Apollonia, sheep sacred to the sun, which by day are fed on the banks of the river, that flowing from mount Lacmon, passes through Apollonia, and empties itself into the sea, near the harbour of Oricum. By night they are kept by men, one of whom is every year chosen from the noblest and wealthiest of his fellow-citizens. To these sheep, on account of some oracle, the people of Apollonia pay the greatest reverence, and they are every night secured in a cave at some distance from the city. Evenius being once elected to this office, was so remiss as to fall asleep, when some wolves entered, and destroyed nearly sixty of his sheep. On discovering the accident, he made no person acquainted with what had happened, intending to buy an equal number to substitute in their room. It could not however be concealed from the people of Apollonia, who, bringing Evenius to trial, condemned him to lose his eyes



for sleeping on his duty. After they had inflicted this punishment upon him, their cattle ceased to bring forth, and their lands to be fruitful. This had been before predicted by the oracles of Dodona and Delphi. The prophets being interrogated concerning the occasion of the present calamity, replied, "That it was because they had unjustly deprived of his sight, Evenius, the keeper of the sacred sheep." They were the persons they said who had sent the wolves; nor would they cease their vengeance till Evenius should be satisfied in whatever manner he desired. They added, that they themselves would afterwards make him such a present, as would induce most men to think him happy.

XCIV. This reply was made by the oracles to the people of Apollonia. They, concealing this, commissioned some of their citizens to compound the business. The method they took was this: they visited Evenius in his house, and seating themselves by him, talked of indifferent matters, till they at length began to pity his misfortune. When this was introduced, they asked him what compensation would satisfy him, if the Apolloniatae would engage to make it? As he knew nothing of the oracle, he expressed his wish to have the lands of two citizens, whom he specified, which he believed to be the best in the country; to this he added the most splendid house in the city. If he had but these, he said, he should be perfectly content, and no longer feel any resentment. When Evenius had made this reply, his visitors interrupted him; "Accept," said they, "what you require, and what in compliance with the oracle, your countrymen are disposed to give you as an atonement for depriving you of sight." Evenius, on hearing the matter explained, was greatly incensed at the deception. The farms which he had wished for were purchased of their owners, and given him. He had afterwards the power of divination, whence he became famous.

XCV. Deiphonus was the son of this Evenius, whom the Corinthians had brought with them as soothsayer to the army. I have been informed that

Deiphonus performed this office in Greece, availing himself of the name of Evenius, whose son he really was not.

**XCVI.** The Greeks having sacrificed favourably, set sail from Delos towards Samos. On their arrival at Calami of Samos, they drew themselves up near the temple of Juno, and prepared for a naval engagement. When the Persians heard of their approach, they moved with the residue of their fleet towards the continent, having previously permitted the Phœnicians to retire. They had determined, after a consultation, not to risk an engagement, as they did not think themselves a match for their opponents. They therefore made towards the continent, that they might be covered by their land forces at Mycale, to whom Xerxes had intrusted the defence of Ionia. These, to the amount of sixty thousand, were under the command of Tigranes the Persian, one of the handsomest and tallest of his countrymen. To these troops the commanders of the fleet resolved to retire: it was also their intention to draw their vessels on shore, and to throw up an intrenchment round them, which might equally serve as a protection to their vessels and themselves.

**XCVII.** After the above resolution, they proceeded on their course, and were carried near the temple of the Eumenidæ at Mycale, contiguous to Gæson and Scolopeës. In this place is a temple of the Eleusinian Ceres, built by Philistus, son of Pasicles, who accompanied Neleus the son of Codrus, when he founded Miletus. Here the Persians drew their ships to land, defending them with an intrenchment formed of stones, branches of fruit trees cut down upon the spot, and pieces of timber closely fitted together. In this position they were ready to sustain a blockade, and with hopes of victory, being prepared for either event.

**XCVIII.** When the Greeks received intelligence that the Barbarians were retired to the continent, they considered them as escaped out of their hands. They were exceedingly exasperated, and in great perplexity whether they should return or proceed towards the Hellespont. Their ultimate determination was to fol-

low the enemy towards the continent. Getting therefore all things ready for an engagement by sea, and providing themselves with scaling ladders, and such other things as were necessary, they sailed to Mycale. When they approached the enemy's station, they perceived no one advancing to meet them; but beheld the ships drawn on shore, secured within an intrenchment, and a considerable body of infantry ranged along the coast. Leutychides upon this advanced before all the rest in his ship, and coming as near the shore as he could, thus addressed the Ionians by a herald: "Men of Ionia, all you who hear me, listen to what I say, for the Persians will understand nothing of what I tell you. When the engagement shall commence, remember first of all our common liberties; in the next place take notice, our watch-word is Hebe. Let those who hear me, inform all who do not." The motive of this conduct was the same with that of Themistocles at Artemisium. These expressions, if not intelligible to the Barbarians, might make the desired impression on the Ionians; or if explained to the former, might render the fidelity of the latter suspected.

XCIX. When Leutychides had done this, the Greeks approached the shore, disembarked, and prepared for battle. The Persians observing this, and knowing the purport of the enemy's address to the Ionians, took their arms from the Samians, suspecting them of a secret attachment to the Greeks. The Samians had purchased the freedom of five hundred Athenians, and sent them back with provisions to their country, who having been left in Attica, had been taken prisoners by the Persians, and brought away in the Barbarian fleet. The circumstance of their thus releasing five hundred of the enemies of Xerxes, made them greatly suspected. To the Milesians, under pretence of their knowledge of the country, the Persians confided the guard of the paths to the heights of Mycale: their real motive was to remove them to a distance. By these stops the Persians endeavoured to guard against those Ionians, who might wish, if they had the opportunity, to effect a revolt. They next heaped their

bucklers upon each other, to make a temporary rampart.

C. The Greeks being drawn up, advanced to attack the Barbarians: as they were proceeding, a herald's wand was discovered on the beach, and a rumour circulated through the ranks, that the Greeks had obtained a victory over the forces of Mardonius and Bœotia. These things which happen by divine interposition, are made known by various means. On the same day that their enemies were slaughtered at Platea, and were about to be defeated at Mycale, the rumour of the former victory being circulated to this distance, rendered the Greeks more bold, and animated them against every danger.

CI. It appears farther worthy of observation, that both battles took place near the temple of the Eleusinian Ceres. The battle of Platea, as I have before remarked, was in the vicinity of the temple of Ceres; the one at Mycale was in a similar situation. The report of the victory of the Greeks under Pausanias, came at a very seasonable moment; the engagement at Platea happening early in the morning, that at Mycale towards evening. It was soon afterwards ascertained, that these incidents occurred on the same day of the same month. Before the arrival of this rumour at Mycale, the Greeks were in great consternation, not so much on their own account, as from the fear that Greece would not be able to withstand the exertions of Mardonius; but after they had heard this news, they advanced to combat with greater eagerness and courage. The Barbarians testified equal resolution, and both seemed to consider the islands and the Hellespont as the reward of victory.

CII. The Athenians, who with those that accompanied them, constituted one half of the army, advanced by the coast, and along the plain: the Lacedæmonians and their auxiliaries, by the more woody and mountainous places. Whilst the Lacedæmonians were making a circuit, the Athenians in the other wing were already engaged. The Persians, as long as their intrenchment remained uninjured, defended

themselves well, and without any inferiority ; but when the Athenians, with those who supported them, increased their exertions, mutually exhorting one another, that they and not the Lacedæmonians might have the glory of the day, the face of things was changed ; the rampart was thrown down, and a sensible advantage was obtained over the Persians. They sustained the shock for a considerable time, but finally gave way, and retreated behind their intrenchments. The Athenians, Corinthians, Sicyonians and Trœzenians, rushed in with them ; for this part of the army was composed of these different nations. When the wall was carried, the Barbarians gave no testimony of their former prowess, but, except the Persians, indiscriminately fled. These last, though few in number, vigorously resisted the Greeks, who poured in upon them in crowds. Artayntes and Ithamitres, the commanders of the fleet, saved themselves by flight : but Mardontes, and Tigranes the general of the land forces, were slain.

CHII. Whilst the Persians still refused to give ground, the Lacedæmonians and their party arrived, and put all who survived to the sword. Upon this occasion many of the Greeks were slain, and among a number of the Sicyonians, Perilaus their leader. The Samians, who were in the Persian army, and from whom their weapons had been taken, no sooner saw victory incline to the side of the Greeks, than they assisted them with all their power. The other Ionians seeing this, revolted also, and turned their arms against the Barbarians.

CIV. The Milesians had been ordered, the better to provide for the safety of the Persians, to guard the paths of the heights, so that in case of accident, the Barbarians, under their guidance, might take refuge on the summits of Mycale ; with this view, as well as to remove them to a distance, and thus guard against their perfidy, the Milesians had been so disposed ; but they acted in direct contradiction to their orders. Those who fled, they introduced directly into the midst of their enemies, and finally were active beyond

all the rest in putting them to the sword. In this manner did Ionia a second time revolt from the Persian power.

CV. In this battle the Athenians most distinguished themselves, and of them Hermolycus, the son of Euthynus, a man famous in the Pancratiun. This man afterwards was slain in a battle at Cynos of Carystus, in the war betwixt the Athenians and Carystians, and was buried at Geræstum. Next to the Athenians, they who obtained the greatest reputation were the Corinthians, Træzenians, and Sicyonians.

CVI. The greater number of the Barbarians being slain, either in the battle or in the pursuit, the Greeks burned their ships, and totally destroyed their wall : the plunder they collected upon the shore, among which was a considerable quantity of money. Having done this, they sailed from the coast. When they came to Samos, they deliberated on the propriety of removing the Ionians to some other place, wishing to place them in some part of Greece where their authority was secure ; but they determined to abandon Ionia to the Barbarians. They were well aware both of the impossibility of defending the Ionians on every emergence, and of the danger which these would incur from the Persians, if they did not. The Peloponnesian magistrates were of opinion, that those nations who had embraced the cause of the Medes should be expelled, and their lands given to the Ionians. The Athenians would not consent that the Ionians should be transported from their country, nor would they allow the Peloponnesians to decide on the destruction of Athenian colonies. Seeing them tenacious of this opinion, the Peloponnesians no longer opposed them. Afterward the people of Samos, Chios, Lesbos, and the other islands who had assisted with their arms in the present exigence, were received into the general confederacy, having by an oath, promised constant and inviolable fidelity. This ceremony performed, they sailed towards the Hellespont, meaning to destroy the bridge, which they expected to find in its original state.

CVII. The Barbarians who saved themselves by

flight, came to the heights of Mycale, and thence escaped in no great numbers to Sardis. During the retreat, Masistes, son of Darius, who had been present at the late unfortunate engagement, severely reproached Artayntes the commander in chief: among other things, he said, that in the execution of his duty he had behaved more like a woman than a man, and had materially injured the interests of his master. To say that a man is more dastardly than a woman is with the Persians the most infamous of all reproaches. Artayntes, after bearing the insult for some time, became at length so exasperated, that he drew his cimeter, intending to kill Masistes. He was prevented by Xenagoras, son of Praxilaus, a native of Halicarnassus, who happening to be behind Artayntes, seized him by the middle, and threw him to the ground: at the same time the guards of Masistes came up. Xenagoras by this action not only obtained the favour of Masistes, but so much obliged Xerxes, by thus preserving his brother, that he was honoured with the government of all Cilicia. Nothing farther of consequence occurred in their way to Sardis, where they found the king, who after his retreat from Athens, and his ill success at sea, had there resided.

CVIII. Xerxes, during his continuance at Sardis, had attached himself to the wife of Masistes, who happened to be there at the same time. He was unable to obtain his wishes by presents, and out of respect to his brother, he forbore to use violence. The woman, convinced that he would not force her, was restrained by the same consideration. Xerxes, perceiving his other efforts ineffectual, resolved to marry his own son Darius to the daughter of this woman by Masistes, thinking by these means to obtain the more easy accomplishment of his desires. The marriage being solemnized with the accustomed ceremonies, he departed for Susa. On his arrival here, his son's wife was received into his palace: the wife of Masistes no longer engaged his attention, but changing the object of his passion, he connected himself with the wife of his son, the daughter of his brother. Her name was Artaynta. •

CIX. This intrigue was afterwards discovered in the following manner. Amestris, the wife of Xerxes, presented her husband with a large embroidered and beautiful vest, which she herself had made; Xerxes was much delighted with it, and putting it on, went to visit Artaynta: in an emotion of love, he desired her to ask as a compensation for her favours whatever she wished, promising faithfully to gratify her. To this, impelled by the evil destiny of her whole family, she replied; "And will you really, sir, grant me what I shall ask?" Xerxes, never supposing she would require what she did, promised with an oath that he would. The woman confidently demanded his robe. Xerxes at first refused her, fearing that Amestris would thus be convinced of what she had long suspected. Instead of what she solicited, he promised her cities, a prodigious quantity of gold, and the sole command of a large body of troops; which last is among the Persians esteemed a most distinguished honour. Unable to change her purpose, he gave her the robe; delighted with which, she wore it with exultation.

CX. Amestris soon heard of her having it, and thus learning what had happened, was exasperated, not against the young woman herself but against her mother, whom alone she considered as criminal, and the cause of the mischief: she accordingly determined on her destruction. Waiting therefore for the solemnity of the royal festival, which is held once in every year, on the birth-day of the king, she took this opportunity of requesting Xerxes to give her the wife of Masises. This festival is called in the Persian tongue Tycta, in the Greek Teleion, or Perfect, upon which the king alone decorates his head, and makes presents to the Persians. Xerxes however thought the giving away the person of his brother's wife, both cruel and detestable. He was satisfied that she was innocent of the crime imputed to her, and he could not be ignorant with what motive Amestris had made her request.

CXI. Conquered at length by her importunity, as well as by the law of custom, which compelled the



king on every occasion of this festival to give what was required of him, he granted what she asked, though with extreme reluctance: giving therefore the woman to his wife, he told her to use her as she might think proper; but he immediately sent for his brother, whom he thus addressed: "Masistes, you are a son of Darius, and my brother; and besides this, you enjoy a fair reputation; do not any more connect yourself with your present wife; I will give you my daughter in her place. It is my pleasure that you accept of her, and repudiate the other." "Sir," replied Masistes, in great astonishment, "what am I to understand from this discourse? would you have me reject a woman agreeable to me in all respects, by whom I have had three sons as well as daughters; one of whom you have married to your own son; and doing this, afterwards marry your daughter? Indeed, O king, though I esteem your offer as the highest honour, I cannot accept it. Do not compel me to this measure, for you can have no motive for doing so; you may find a husband for your daughter no less suitable than myself; suffer me therefore to live with my wife as usual." To this Xerxes in great anger made answer: "You shall neither, Masistes, marry my daughter, nor continue to enjoy your present wife, that you may learn in future to accept what I propose." Masistes upon this retired, saying only, "You have not O king, taken away my life."

CXII. Whilst Xerxes was engaged in this conference with his brother, Amestris, sending for the royal guards, mutilated the wife of Masistes, cutting off her breasts, and throwing them to the dogs. She afterwards cut off her nose, her ears, her lips, and her tongue, and in this condition sent her home.

CXIII. Masistes, entirely ignorant of what had happened, yet fearful of some impending calamity, returned hastily to his house. When he saw the situation of his wife, he immediately, after consulting with his children, fled with some adherents to Bactria, with the intention of exciting that province to revolt, and of doing the king essential injury. If he had once lived in Bactria, among the Sacæ, this I believe

would have been accomplished ; he was the governor of Bactria, and exceedingly beloved in his province. But Xerxes having intelligence of his designs, sent a body of forces against him, who intercepting him in his progress, put him, his children, and his followers to death. So much for the amour of Xerxes, and the death of Masistes.

CXIV. The Greeks, sailing from Mycale towards the Hellespont, were obliged by contrary winds to put in at Lectum : thence they proceeded to Abydos. Here they found the bridge, which they imagined was entire, and which was the principal object of their voyage, effectually broken down. They on this held a consultation ; Leutychides, and the Lacedæmonians with him, were for returning to Greece ; the Athenians, with their leader Xanthippus, advised them to continue where they were, and make an attempt on the Chersonese. The Peloponnesians returned ; but the Athenians, passing from Abydos to the Chersonese, laid siege to Sestos.

CXV. To this place, as by far the strongest in all that district, great numbers had retired from the neighbouring towns, as soon as it was known that the Greeks were in the Hellespont : among others was Œobazus of Cardia, a Persian, who had previously collected here all that remained of the bridge. The town itself was possessed by the native Æolians, but they had with them a great number of Persians and other allies.

CXVI. The governor of this place under Xerxes, was Artayctes, a Persian of a cruel and profligate character. He had imposed upon Xerxes when on his way to Athens, and had fraudulently taken from Elæos, the wealth of Protesilaus the son of Iphiclus. In Elæos of the Chersonese, was a tomb of Protesilaus, with an enclosure round it, which had been erected to his honour. Here were considerable riches, a number of gold and silver vessels, besides brass, vests, and many votive offerings : of all these Artayctes possessed himself having first insidiously obtained the king's sanction. " Sir," said he, " there is in this country the house of a Greek, who entering your do-

minions with an armed force, met with the death he merited. Give it to me as an example to others, not to commit hostilities in your empire." The king, having no suspicion of his object, was without difficulty persuaded to grant him the house. Artayctes asserted that Protesilaus had committed hostilities within the king's dominions, because the Persians consider all Asia as their own, and the property of their reigning monarch. Having by the king been rendered master of all this wealth, he removed it to Sestos; the ground which it had before occupied at Elæos, he ploughed and planted; and as often as he went there afterwards, he enjoyed his wives in the sanctuary. At this time he was closely besieged by the Greeks, unprepared for defence, and not expecting these enemies, who came upon him by surprise.

CXVII. Whilst they were prosecuting the siege, the autumn arrived. The Athenians, unable to make themselves masters of the place, and uneasy at being engaged in an expedition so far from their country, entreated their leaders to conduct them home. They, in return, refused to do this, till they should either succeed in their enterprise, or be recalled by the people of Athens, so intent were these on the business before them.

CXVIII. The besieged, under Artayctes, were reduced to such extremity of wretchedness, that they were obliged to boil for food, the cords of which their beds were composed. When these also were consumed, Artayctes, Œobazus, with some other Persians, fled, under cover of the night, escaping by an avenue behind the town, which happened not to be blockaded by the enemy. When the morning came, the people of the Chersonese made signals to the Athenians from the turrets, and opened to them the gates. The greater part commenced a pursuit of the Persians, the remainder took possession of the town.

CXIX. Œobazus fled into Thrace; but he was here seized by the Apsinthians, and sacrificed, according to their rites, to their god Pleistorus: his followers were put to death in some other manner. Artayctes and his adherents, who fled the last, were overtaken near the

waters of Ægos, where, after a vigorous defence, part were slain, and part taken prisoners. The Greeks put them all in chains, Artayctes and his son with the rest, and carried them to Sestos.

CXX. It is reported by the people of the Chersonese, that the following prodigy happened to one of those whose business was to guard the prisoners. This man was broiling some salt fish; having put them on the fire, they moved and skipped about like fish lately taken; the standers-by expressing their astonishment at this, Artayctes, who also beheld the prodigy, sent for the man to whom it had happened, and spoke to him as follows: "My Athenian friend, be not alarmed at this prodigy, it has no reference to you, it regards me alone. Protesilaus of Elæos, although dead and embalmed in salt, shows that he has power from the gods to inflict vengeance on the man who injured him. I am therefore disposed to satisfy him for my ransom. In place of the money which I took from his temple, I will give him a hundred talents; for my son's life, and my own, I will give the Athenians two hundred more." These offers had no effect upon Xanthippus the Athenian general; he was of himself inclined to put the man to death, to which he was farther importuned by the people of Elæos, who were very earnest to have the cause of Protesilaus avenged. Conducting him therefore to the shore where the bridge of Xerxes had been constructed, they there crucified him; though some say this was done upon an eminence near the city of Madytus. The son was stoned in his father's presence.

CXXI. The Athenians, after the above transactions, returned to Greece, carrying with them, besides vast quantities of money, the fragments of the bridge, to be suspended in their temples. During the remainder of the year they continued inactive.

CXXII. Of this Artayctes, who was crucified, the grandfather by the father's side was Artembares, who drew up an address for the Persians, which they approving, presented to Cyrus; it was to this effect: "Since, O Cyrus, Jupiter has given to the Persians,

and by the degradation of Astyages to you, uncontrolled dominion, suffer us to remove from our present confined and sterile region to a better. We have the choice of many, near and at a distance; let us occupy one of these, and become examples of admiration to the rest of mankind. This is a conduct becoming those whose superiority is conspicuous; we can never have a fairer opportunity of doing this, being at the head of so many people, and masters of all Asia." Cyrus, though he did not approve what they said, told them they might do so: but he added, that by taking such a step, they must learn in future not to command but to obey. It was the operation of nature, that luxurious countries should render men effeminate, for delicacies and heroes were seldom the produce of the same soil. The Persians yielded to these sentiments of Cyrus, and abandoned their own. They chose rather a less pleasant country with dominion, than a fairer one with servitude.

END OF VOL. III.













